

NEW ASPECTS IN HYPOGONADISM

EDITED BY: Andrew A. Dwyer and Richard Quinton
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Endocrinology





frontiers

Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence.

The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88963-948-9

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88963-948-9

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: researchtopics@frontiersin.org

NEW ASPECTS IN HYPOGONADISM

Topic Editors:

Andrew A. Dwyer, Boston College, United States

Richard Quinton, Newcastle University, United Kingdom

Citation: Dwyer, A. A., Quinton, R., eds. (2020). New Aspects in Hypogonadism. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88963-948-9

Table of Contents

- 04 Editorial: New Aspects in Hypogonadism**
Andrew A. Dwyer and Richard Quinton
- 06 Congenital Hypogonadotrophic Hypogonadism: Minipuberty and the Case for Neonatal Diagnosis**
Du Soon Swee and Richard Quinton
- 15 Age Induced Nitroso-Redox Imbalance Leads to Subclinical Hypogonadism in Male Mice**
John Alden Lee, Manish Kuchakulla, Himanshu Arora, Shathiyah Kulandavelu, Evert Gonzalez, Thomas A. Masterson, Joshua M. Hare, Ursula B. Kaiser and Ranjith Ramasamy
- 21 Late-Onset Hypogonadism as Primary Testicular Failure**
Du Soon Swee and Earn H. Gan
- 26 Psychological Aspects of Congenital Hypogonadotropic Hypogonadism**
Andrew A. Dwyer, Neil Smith and Richard Quinton
- 35 Postnatal Testicular Activity in Healthy Boys and Boys With Cryptorchidism**
Tanja Kuiri-Hänninen, Jaakko Koskenniemi, Leo Dunkel, Jorma Toppari and Ulla Sankilampi
- 47 Animal Models of Diabetes-Related Male Hypogonadism**
Anastasia Dimakopoulou, Channa N. Jayasena, Utsav K. Radia, Metab Algefari, Suks Minhas, Nick Oliver and Waljit S. Dhillon
- 51 Estrogen Replacement in Young Hypogonadal Women—Transferrable Lessons From the Literature Related to the Care of Young Women With Premature Ovarian Failure and Transgender Women**
Du Soon Swee, Usman Javaid and Richard Quinton
- 58 Androgens and Anemia: Current Trends and Future Prospects**
Ahmed Al-Sharefi, Azmi Mohammed, Altayeb Abdalaziz and Channa N. Jayasena
- 63 The Lived Experience of Klinefelter Syndrome: A Narrative Review of the Literature**
Esmée Sinéad Hanna, Tim Cheetham, Kristine Fearon, Cathy Herbrand, Nicky Hudson, Kevin McEleny, Richard Quinton, Eleanor Stevenson and Scott Wilkes



Editorial: New Aspects in Hypogonadism

Andrew A. Dwyer^{1,2} and Richard Quinton^{3*}

¹ Boston College, William F. Connell School of Nursing, Chestnut Hill, MA, United States, ² Massachusetts General Hospital, Reproductive Endocrine Unit, Boston, MA, United States, ³ Newcastle-upon-Tyne Hospitals Foundation NHS Trust (Royal Victoria Infirmary) & Institute of Genetic Medicine, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, United Kingdom

Keywords: Kallmann syndrome, Klinefelter syndrome, hormone therapy, anemia, minipuberty, aging

Editorial on the Research Topic

New Aspects in Hypogonadism

Testosterone and estradiol play critical, wide-ranging roles during development, before and beyond the traditional notion of a reproductive lifespan. In fetal life, testosterone is crucial for sexual differentiation and the proper development of male external genitalia (1). During late pregnancy and the first 6 months of neonatal life (i.e., minipuberty), testosterone and follicle-stimulating hormone play a major role in priming the male reproductive axis for fertility potential in later life (2). During puberty, rising sex steroids induce the development of secondary sexual characteristics—reaching adult normal levels necessary for full reproductive capacity. Later in life, bone and metabolic health are affected by falling estrogen levels of menopause and progressive declines in circulating testosterone levels in men (3, 4).

Hypogonadism describes the deficiency of sex steroids and accompanying symptoms. Classically, hypogonadism has been divided into primary (gonadal failure) and secondary (neuroendocrine defects). Given the role of sex steroids in development, hypogonadism may have far-reaching consequences on health and well-being including absent minipuberty, incomplete sexual maturation, altered sexual behavior, infertility, and disrupted metabolism. There is a broad array of unanswered questions about hypogonadism. For example, Klinefelter syndrome has a highly varied phenotype, presumably due to differential silencing of the supernumerary X, yet we know very little about the causality. Further, questions remain regarding the optimal timing of introducing testosterone replacement and fertility preservation to improve metabolic health in adulthood and improved quality of life. Similarly, the molecular basis of secondary hypogonadism (e.g., congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism/Kallmann syndrome) has been charted and absent minipuberty and cryptorchidism are known to be an early life determinants of fertility potential. Currently, it remains unclear if neonatal gonadotropin therapy in these contexts may improve future fertility, although evidence that it may reduce the need for surgical orchidopexy is reasonably compelling. Despite the availability of effective treatment for decades, there is yet consensus on the optimal sex steroid replacement regimen and approach for treating adolescent males and females with hypogonadism. Late onset hypogonadism has gained increasing interest, yet the etiology remains to be fully elucidated, the degree of testosterone deficiency is often quite modest and longer term clinical consequences remain uncertain. Moreover, the definition itself may need to be revised in line with more recent data, so as to specifically reference aging-related primary hypogonadism. The nine articles in this Research Topic shed light on diverse, neglected, but nevertheless important and illuminating aspects of hypogonadism.

Two articles address key—but often overlooked—principles and applications of sex steroid treatment in hypogonadal men and women. Al-Sharefi et al. concisely summarize the evidence on androgens and anemia, highlighting the clinical relevance of testosterone for men with chronic kidney disease, or with apparently unexplained anemia-of-aging. A second article examines the evidence relating to what best constitutes safe and adequate estrogen replacement for transgender

OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by:

Richard Ivell,
University of Nottingham,
United Kingdom

*Correspondence:

Richard Quinton
Richard.Quinton@nuth.nhs.uk

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 07 May 2020

Accepted: 28 May 2020

Published: 30 June 2020

Citation:

Dwyer AA and Quinton R (2020)
Editorial: New Aspects in
Hypogonadism.
Front. Endocrinol. 11:426.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2020.00426

women and young women with premature ovarian failure. Authors draw lessons that deserve wider application to the care of hypogonadal women. Specifically, they identify the advantages of using native 17 β -estradiol (compared to ethinylestradiol or conjugated equine estrogen), and the logic of adjusting treatment doses according to serum estradiol levels as well as patient symptoms and bone densitometry (Swee et al.).

Two further articles examine the early life impact of hypogonadism. Kuiri-Hänninen et al. review activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular axis in relation to testicular descent. Authors draw attention to minipuberty for providing a window of opportunity to examine the axis in early infancy (Kuiri-Hänninen et al.). The second article provides a complementary perspective underscoring that minipuberty is an unique opportunity for early diagnosis of hypogonadism and timely initiation of treatment to improve health, fertility and well-being (Swee and Quinton). Two review articles provide comprehensive pictures of the psychosocial impact of primary and secondary hypogonadism in males. Hanna et al. present a narrative review combining quantitative and qualitative studies on Klinefelter syndrome to provide a holistic view of how primary hypogonadism can affect psychological and emotional well-being. The complementary article on psychological aspects of secondary hypogonadism is co-authored by patient leader, facilitator and educator, Neil Smith. This article provides a comprehensive review of the state of the science in the area, supplemented by patient perspectives that are too-often neglected in the medical literature (Dwyer et al.).

A controversial topic of debate concerns late-onset hypogonadism—sometimes called andropause or low T syndrome by enthusiast clinicians. Swee and Gan review evidence from recent population-based and intervention studies providing a balanced overview of the diagnosis,

pathophysiology, and management approaches. Finally, two articles provide insights into the mechanisms underlying the metabolic effects of hypogonadism and patho-mechanisms contributing to decreased testosterone production with aging. Dimakopoulou et al. summarize evidence from animal models to identify the links between metabolism and reproduction—with particular attention to diabetes mellitus as a predisposition to male hypogonadism. Lee et al. present mouse data on the role of nitroso-redox imbalance in decreased testosterone production. Such mechanistic studies deepen our understanding of strong association between hypogonadism and diabetes and patho-mechanisms underlying late-onset hypogonadism. It is striking how the ~3-fold greater risk of having Type 2 diabetes mellitus observed in Klinefelter syndrome also seems to be common to other forms of primary gonadal insufficiency in males, including the age-related form.

The articles included in this Research Topic fill important gaps in current understanding of hypogonadism. Articles cover the human lifespan, from late intrauterine life and minipuberty through to old age. Contributions include perspectives from basic scientists, clinicians, psychologists, sociologists, and patients advocates. We hope the diverse articles included in this Research Topic will spark reflection on hypogonadism and a deeper appreciation for some of these neglected areas of inquiry.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AD made substantial contributions to the design of the work, drafted the editorial and approved the final version. RQ made substantial contributions to the design of the work, edited the manuscript, and approved the final version. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

REFERENCES

1. Mason KA, Schoelwer MJ, Rogol AD. Androgens during infancy, childhood, and adolescence: physiology and use in clinical practice. *Endocr Rev.* (2020) 41:bnaa003. doi: 10.1210/edrev/bnaa003
2. Lanciotti L, Cofini M, Leonardi A, Penta L, Esposito S. Up-to-date review about minipuberty and overview on hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis activation in fetal and neonatal life. *Front Endocrinol.* (2018) 9:410. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2018.00410
3. Davis SR, Lambrinoudaki I, Lumsden M, Mishra GD, Pal L, Rees M, et al. Menopause. *Nat Rev Dis Primers.* (2015) 1:15004. doi: 10.1038/nrdp.2015.4
4. Salonia A, Rastrelli G, Hackett G, Seminara SB, Huhtaniemi IT, Rey RA, et al. Paediatric and adult-onset male hypogonadism.

Nat Rev Dis Primers. (2019) 5:38. doi: 10.1038/s41572-019-0087-y

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Dwyer and Quinton. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Congenital Hypogonadotrophic Hypogonadism: Minipuberty and the Case for Neonatal Diagnosis

Du Soon Swee^{1,2*} and Richard Quinton^{1,3}

¹ Department of Endocrinology, Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, ² Department of Endocrinology, Singapore General Hospital, Singapore, Singapore, ³ Institute of Genetic Medicine, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Ranjith Ramasamy,
University of Miami, United States

Reviewed by:

Sasha Howard,
Queen Mary University of London,
United Kingdom
Nannan Thirumavalavan,
Baylor College of Medicine,
United States

*Correspondence:

Du Soon Swee
swee.du.soon@singhealth.com.sg

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 30 November 2018

Accepted: 01 February 2019

Published: 21 February 2019

Citation:

Swee DS and Quinton R (2019)
Congenital Hypogonadotrophic
Hypogonadism: Minipuberty and the
Case for Neonatal Diagnosis.
Front. Endocrinol. 10:97.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00097

Congenital hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism (CHH) is a rare but important etiology of pubertal failure and infertility, resulting from impaired gonadotrophin-releasing hormone secretion or action. Despite the availability of effective hormonal therapies, the majority of men with CHH experience unsatisfactory outcomes, including chronic psychosocial and reproductive sequelae. Early detection and timely interventions are crucial to address the gaps in medical care and improve the outlook for these patients. In this paper, we review the clinical implications of missing minipuberty in CHH and therapeutic strategies that can modify the course of disease, as well as explore a targeted approach to identifying affected male infants by integrating clinical and biochemical data in the early postnatal months.

Keywords: congenital hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism, kallmann syndrome, puberty delay, minipuberty of infancy, infertility-male, cryptorchidism, gonadotrophin releasing hormone deficiency

INTRODUCTION

Congenital hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism (CHH) is a rare genetic condition characterized by reproductive disorder due to deficiency in secretion or action of gonadotrophin-releasing hormone (GnRH). It is traditionally considered to be a male-predominant condition, with a male: female gender ratio 3.6: 1 that remains unexplained (1). The major clinical consequences of CHH are pubertal failure and infertility.

Although generally considered a rare disorder, accurate determination of the prevalence of CHH has not been possible because of scarce literature. Based on a French study of potential military conscripts who attended medical examination (2) and, more recently, a retrospective study of nationwide hospital records in Finland (3), (both of which were methodologically prone to under-ascertainment), male CHH prevalence of 1 in 4,415–15,000 is currently estimated.

The genetic defects underpinning CHH broadly fall into two principle groups, comprising (a) those causing neurodevelopmental defects of GnRH neuron migration frequently associated with non-reproductive defects, particularly anosmia/hyposmia from olfactory axon misrouting (i.e., Kallmann syndrome-KS), and (b) those causing pure neuroendocrine impairment of GnRH secretion or action (normosmic CHH). Belying this apparently simple dichotomy is the huge diversity of genetic mutations, with over 30 gene loci implicated to date, despite nearly half of CHH cases remaining unaccounted for. Moreover, some genes are implicated in both normosmic CHH and KS (4). This complexity is also reflected in the various modes of transmission possible, including oligogenicity as well as all forms of classical Mendelian inheritance (4, 5).

Furthermore, CHH is phenotypically heterogeneous. Besides the variable association with non-reproductive features, such as deafness, synkinesis (mirror movements), renal agenesis, digital and dental anomalies, and clefting, reproductive manifestation range from absent puberty, pubertal arrest, to even spontaneous reversal of hypogonadism in a small minority (5). CHH males frequently present with cryptorchidism and/or micropenis, which are important features of severe fetal-infancy GnRH deficiency (absent minipuberty) (6). However, patient experiences indicate that these early presentations only rarely signpost timely disease recognition and treatment-initiation in later life.

Despite medical advances in genetics, diagnostics and treatment, health outcomes of CHH men remain disappointing, with a significant proportion bearing the long-term consequences of suboptimal care (7). In this chapter, we will review the factors contributing to poor outcomes of men with CHH, and the strategies that can improve the quality of life and fertility potential, with special focus on harnessing the window of minipuberty for early diagnosis, and intervention.

DELAYED DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Delayed puberty is the main mode of presentation in CHH males. Approximately 2/3 of CHH males adolescents do not show any sign of spontaneous puberty at >17 years of age (testis volume <4 mL), with the remainder exhibiting arrested early puberty (8).

Unfortunately, CHH is biochemically indistinguishable from constitutional delay in growth and puberty (CDGP), the latter accounting for up to 65% of delayed puberty in younger teenage boys (9), but obviously declining precipitously with advancing age at presentation. Both conditions are characterized by low sex steroids in association with low or inappropriately normal follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinizing hormone (LH) levels. In terms of their height development, the baseline height SD scores and growth velocities do not appear to differ significantly between CDGP and CHH adolescents, unlike in functional hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism where there is a tendency for lower height SD scores and reduced growth velocity of <3 cm/year (9, 10). It is however worth noting that progressive reduction in height SDs has been observed in a proportion of CDGP boys during the pre-pubertal years, with final attained height falling short of their genetic potential (11). On the other hand, preservation of height relative to parental height in CHH patients has been suggested (12). Hence, careful interrogation of the growth history can yield useful information.

Although a variety of stimulation tests (such as GnRH stimulation test and hCG test) and, recently, inhibin B (I_B) concentrations (marker of Sertoli cell function), have been proposed, there is still lack of consensus on the “gold standard” test to reliably distinguish them (13). Hence, making a diagnosis of CHH remains a challenging task and clinicians frequently default to the classic dogma of expectant management, i.e., allowing adolescents enough time for those with CDGP to undergo spontaneous initiation of puberty, as a means to identify those with CHH (14). It is noteworthy that in a recent large single

center retrospective series, the combination of testicular volume and basal I_B level—both of which are obtainable with relative ease without the involvement of complicated dynamic tests—demonstrated utility in discriminating between CHH and CDGP, and therefore could have the potential for wider application (10).

However, there seems to be consistent misapplication of “wait & see & reassure” guidance (intended for individuals with undifferentiated pubertal delay) to those with red flag markers of CHH who should, instead, be presumed hypogonadal until proven otherwise and receive sex hormone replacement from mean age of pubertal-onset in that population i.e., 12 years in boys (6, 15), whereas treatment should not be unduly withheld in those without CHH features but have turned 14 years old (16).

As a result, the diagnosis of CHH and initiation of clinically-meaningful treatment to induce puberty is typically unduly delayed until late adolescence or early adulthood. Despite different survey techniques across different European countries, data on the mean ages of diagnosis and initiation of clinically-meaningful¹ treatment for CHH men have been remarkably consistent, with Dwyer et al (web-based, pan-European; $n = 101$) finding these to be 18 ± 6 and 19 ± 5 years, respectively (7); Raivio et al (nationwide Finnish cohort study) finding the median age of starting treatment to be 18.3 years (range, 11–34 years) (17), and Quinton (case notes based survey; $n = 200$) finding it to be 18.9 ± 9 years (18).

A surprisingly common pitfall is the failure to recognize the significance of cryptorchidism in an adolescent with pubertal delay. In retrospective CHH series, between 30 and 50% of CHH males have a history of cryptorchidism, of whom up to 2/3 have bilateral undescended testes (8, 19–21). By contrast, cryptorchidism is very rare in CDGP. In a large series of boys seen at a specialized center referred from primary care for delayed puberty, only 2% of CDGP boys had a history of cryptorchidism, compared with 36% of those with CHH (10). Hence, a history of cryptorchidism should alert clinicians to presume the diagnosis of CHH until proven otherwise (22). A concomitant family history of cryptorchidism, micropenis, infertility and/or non-reproductive features such as anosmia, renal agenesis and cleft palate/lip could provide valuable clues to an underlying diagnosis of CHH, though it is absent in majority of cases, in part due to variable disease penetrance and phenotypic expression, as well as oligogenic inheritance with unaffected parents (4).

Likewise, the significance of bilateral undescended testes in neonates as a possible indicator of CHH is typically underappreciated. Persistent bilateral cryptorchidism is found in a quarter of CHH infants, as compared to <0.7% among infants in the general population (Table 1). In a large single-center retrospective series, only one-third of CHH males with history of bilateral orchidopexy in childhood were referred to pediatric endocrinology for evaluation, with most cases re-presenting much later in life with absent puberty (19). Current clinical guidelines have largely focused on evaluation for possible congenital adrenal hyperplasia (CAH) and disorder

¹For instance, 50mg intramuscular testosterone monthly would not remotely constitute appropriate or meaningful replacement therapy for a 20 year-old, 1.7m and 70kg prepubertal male with Kallmann syndrome.

TABLE 1 | “Red Flag” clinical markers for congenital GnRH deficiency*.**INDICATORS OF ABSENT MALE MINIPUBERTY****All apparent at or shortly after birth**

- Cryptorchidism (38% compared with general population prevalence 3.68–6.9% at birth, 1.0–2.4% at 3 months) (23–26)
- Bilateral cryptorchidism (25% compared with general population 1.66–4.54% at birth, 0.09–0.66% at 3–12 months) (23–26)
- Microphallus (9% compared with general population birth prevalence 0.015–0.35%) (27, 28)
- Absent erections on nappy change

NON-REPRODUCTIVE PHENOTYPES STRONGLY ASSOCIATED WITH CHH**Apparent at or shortly after birth**

- Cleft lip and/or palate (5% compared with general population prevalence 0.1%) (29–31)
- Hearing impairment *via automated otoacoustic emissions test* (6% compared with UK birth prevalence 0.12%) (32)

Usually apparent by 6–8 years of age

- Anosmia or hyposmia [43% compared with general population prevalence 1.4–19.1% (comprising both congenital & acquired)] (33–35)

FAMILY HISTORY OF CHH

Including offspring of CHH patients from ovulation- or spermatogenesis-induction (risk apparent even pre-conception)

*Composite data including 4 published studies (8, 19–21).

of sex development (DSD), and neglected to provide sufficient guidance on the investigations necessary in cryptorchid boys to rule out CHH (36, 37), resulting in missed opportunity for early recognition.

As a result of late diagnosis and delayed treatment, the optimal standard of care is not delivered with patients with CHH, leading to significant psychosocial and reproductive sequelae.

UNMET HEALTH NEEDS

Poor Psychological Well-Being

Psychological morbidities and antidepressant usage are highly prevalent among CHH men (17). In an international study comprising of participants from North and South America, Europe and Australasia, nearly two-thirds suffered from depression, with majority of them exhibiting moderate to severe symptoms (38). An important consequence arising from chronic affective disorders is poor adherence to long-term hormone replacement. It is concerning that more than one-third of the survey respondents reported long gaps (>1 year) in treatment, which could potentially exacerbate affective symptoms in turn as part of a vicious cycle.

The psychosexual impact of the disease is tremendous. A significant number of patients suffer from anxiety and low self-esteem, resulting in inability to form intimate relationships and social isolation. Consequently, in the aforementioned study cohort (38), approximately 50% of the men were not in a stable relationship at the time of survey, and many never had a sexual partner.

On the positive side, the majority of men surveyed had received tertiary level education and were in gainful employment, reflecting reasonable socioeconomic circumstances, although

this did not negate the psychological effects of their disorder. However, CHH men with adopted or biological children were less likely to report depressive symptoms, suggesting the positive effect of family companionship, and the vicious circle that socially-withdrawn CHH men may be trapped in.

A major factor that contributes to poor mental health and impaired quality of life is the delay in diagnosis and the failure to administer age-appropriate induction of secondary sexual characteristic in many CHH males. As alluded to earlier, most patients only start to receive meaningful treatment in late adolescence (median age 18–19 years) typically after a prolonged and frustrating diagnostic odyssey (frequently shared by their female counterparts too) (1). Consequently, they are at risk of developing a multitude of psychosocial problems associated with pubertal delay, including low self-esteem, social withdrawal, poor school performance and even higher rates of substance use disorder (16, 39, 40). Furthermore, inadequately treated cryptorchidism and/or micropenis can lead to long-lasting adverse impact on their sexuality (17).

Compromised Fertility Potential

In young adult males with CHH, gonadotrophin treatment achieves a significantly greater positive impact than direct testosterone (T) replacement on health-related quality of life (41). While both treatments are effective in improving physical function and general health, patients receiving gonadotrophins perform better in psychological domains, including emotional and mental health, particularly if sperms are found in ejaculate. This strongly suggests that patients' psyches are deeply affected by their perceived chances of achieving paternity.

The infertility in CHH patients is due to spermatogenic failure, which is potentially amenable to GnRH or gonadotrophin treatment. Unfortunately, classic spermatogenic treatment—human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) monotherapy or combined gonadotropin treatment (hCG+FSH)—is much less successful in men with severe CHH (testes <4 mL), particularly those with history of bilateral cryptorchidism, than in men with HH of postpubertal-onset, e.g., due to acquired pituitary disease (42). Nonetheless, in centers experienced in the care of CHH patients, up to three-quarters can achieve spermatogenesis during hormonal induction treatment (6, 43), and pregnancy rates can be further enhanced with assisted reproductive techniques (6, 44).

Patients with rare medical disorders, defined by a prevalence of <5 in 10,000 in the population, often face challenges due to the lack of knowledge of their healthcare providers (45, 46). As such, specialized centers with expertise in diagnosis and interdisciplinary treatment of rare diseases are vital in the provision of care to these patients (47). Similarly, patients with CHH should ideally receive tertiary-level care to avoid gaps in treatment, and benefit from the latest technologies and advances in the research field. Early diagnosis would provide the opportunity for patients to receive appropriate and consistent care and support at specialized centers without delay. Treatment can also be tailored according to the needs and goals in different stages of life (6, 48).

But in real-life setting, according to one survey, it appears that only a minority of CHH men seeking fertility are able to achieve desired outcomes on fertility-inducing treatment (7). It is unclear how many of these men were treated at centers with the necessary expertise, but given that only half of the whole study cohort being followed-up at specialized/academic centers, access to such resources is likely to be correspondingly restricted.

Elevated Risk for Low Bone Mineral Density

Chronic sex steroid deficiency is a major risk factor for osteoporosis and fragility fractures that affects both genders. As men with CHH have early-onset of T insufficiency, a delay in and/or lack of adequate androgen replacement would result in poor bone mass accretion and accelerated bone loss (49). Indeed, patients who are initiated on T replacement at older age appear to accrue less bone mineral compared to younger age, further supporting the importance of timely treatment (50). Nonetheless, even for those who are diagnosed and started on treatment only later in life, encouraging improvement in bone mineral density, particularly at trabecular-rich lumbar spine, has been observed (51).

MINIPUBERTY—CRITICAL PERIOD OF GENITALIA DEVELOPMENT AND THE WINDOW TO EARLY DIAGNOSIS

High incidence of cryptorchidism and micropallus is observed in CHH males because of the absence of minipuberty, which is a critical period in the ontogenesis of the male reproductive tract, characterized by activation of the GnRH axis in the initial months postnatal. During this developmental phase, serum T and gonadotropin levels rise rapidly and peak at age 3 months—remarkably approaching adult male levels—before to mid-childhood quiescence by about 6 months of age (52, 53).

This robust hormonal activity is necessary to complete the processes of inguinoscrotal testicular descent and anchoring in the scrotum as well as penile growth, which had begun earlier *in utero* during the third trimester. Specifically, LH-stimulated secretion of T and INSL3 peptide by Leydig cells are the key factors involved in driving these physical changes (54, 55). There is a concurrent exponential increase in FSH-stimulated I_B and anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) secretion, signifying active proliferation of Sertoli cells. Expansion of Sertoli and germ cells and seminiferous tubule formation are key determinants of future fertility potential and are responsible for 90% of testicular volume (56). Despite the brisk gonadotrophic activity and T secretion during this proliferative phase, germ cell maturation and spermatogenesis do not occur, because androgen receptors are not expressed on Sertoli cells until 5 years of age (57).

Following minipuberty, the hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular (HPT) axis retreats into quiescence for the rest of childhood. Serum T, LH, and FSH levels decline to low levels until reactivation of gonadal axis occurs in early adolescence, heralding the onset of puberty and marked by testicular enlargement (≥ 4 mL), followed by penile and pubic hair growth. At this stage,

Sertoli cell maturation occurs, evidenced by a rise in I_B and decline in AMH levels, and spermatogenesis is achieved by the concerted actions of FSH and intra-testicular T (58). Therefore, pulsatile GnRH secretion in the neonatal period appears to be paramount for the normal development of male genitalia, with a far-reaching impact on male reproductive phenotype and fertility potential later in adult life.

Another important clinical implication of minipuberty is that it potentially provides a window-of-opportunity to facilitate detection of children with congenital GnRH deficiency, who would demonstrate abnormally low FSH, LH, and T levels if measured, thereby offering the advantage of a definitive prepubertal diagnosis and sign-posting them to pre-planned pubertal-induction with sex hormones at median age of pubertal-onset, rather than expectative management.

Early Diagnosis for Avoiding Delay in Pubertal Induction

Diagnosis of CHH in early life facilitates the structuring of long-term surveillance and treatment plans, as well as ensuring that counseling and psychological support to patients and families are made available. When patients reach early adolescence, age-appropriate pubertal induction treatment will ensure that secondary sexual characteristics develop in tandem with peers (15), thereby avoiding the delay that has been traditionally experienced by most CHH men. As such, uncertainties are minimized and anxieties can be allayed.

Potential Benefit of Early Diagnosis in Improving Prospect of Fertility

Early identification of boys with CHH could also plausibly provide the opportunity for intervention to optimize fertility potential. Although GnRH or gonadotrophin combination treatment are effective for most CHH men in spermatogenesis-induction, sperm outcomes are generally suboptimal (43, 59, 60). Moreover, nearly one-third with severe CHH remain azoospermic even with prolonged combined gonadotropin therapy, and hCG-monotherapy has proved to be despairingly ineffective.

Clinical features (consistent with long-standing severe GnRH deficiency minipuberty) that are predictive of poor treatment response, include: complete absence of puberty at presentation, cryptorchidism (especially if bilateral), low serum I_B concentrations (indicating depleted Sertoli cells) and prepubertal testicular volume (indicating depletion of Sertoli and germ cells and seminiferous tubules) (43, 59). On the other hand, CHH men with partial GnRH deficiency (testicular volume ≥ 4 mL) respond much better to combined gonadotrophin treatment, with around 80% achieving sperm in the ejaculate (61).

Therefore, in men with complete CHH, it would be theoretically advantageous to first maximize proliferation of Sertoli and germ cell and growth of seminiferous tubules by administering FSH-monotherapy prior to the introduction of hCG, so as to prevent premature maturation of a depleted pool of Sertoli cells under the influence of intra-testicular T.

Pathfinder studies of FSH-monotherapy in children and adolescents with HH of prepubertal-onset demonstrated its efficacy in promoting testicular growth and circulating I_B concentrations (62, 63). In particular, there was an encouraging spermatogenesis response in a subgroup of CHH adolescents, in whom FSH-priming before the combination with hCG successfully induced spermatogenesis in 3 out of 4 patients (63).

The potential benefit of unopposed FSH treatment was further studied in a randomized, open-label trial of 13 treatment-naïve adult CHH men with prepubertal testes (<4 mL) (64). Seven men were randomized to recombinant FSH-pretreatment for 4 months before embarking on a 24-month GnRH treatment protocol. During the FSH-only phase, testicular volume doubled and I_B levels rose to adult levels, and all subjects in this arm subsequently developed sperm in ejaculate on GnRH therapy, compared to 4 of 6 men in the 24-month GnRH-only arm. There were also trends to larger testicular volume, higher maximal sperm counts and shorter time to first appearance of sperm in the ejaculate in the FSH-pretreated group.

Therefore, the findings of the benefits of FSH-priming and the potential deleterious effect of premature hCG therapy would be important to inform clinicians on the choice of treatment in adolescents with CHH, which would be greatly facilitated by timely diagnosis.

Potential of Neonatal Gonadotrophin Treatment to Further Optimize Outcomes

Recognizing the critical role of minipuberty in the development of external genitalia and Sertoli cell proliferation and its subsequent influence on future reproductive function, the feasibility and benefits of recreating the physiological hormonal milieu in male CHH infants has been studied.

In the first published report of a boy with CHH and micropenis who received short-term recombinant human LH and FSH from age 7.9–13.7 months, the penile length successfully increased by 50% and the testicular volume nearly tripled by the end of treatment (65). In another report of 2 male infants, one case each of combined pituitary hormone deficiency (CPHD) and CHH, 6-month gonadotrophin combination therapy via subcutaneous pump infusion initiated at age 8 and 20 weeks, respectively, led to 4-fold increase in both penile length and testicular volume (66). More recently, 3–6 months of continuous subcutaneous infusion of recombinant human gonadotrophins in 5 male infants [4 CHH, 1 CPHD] produced several-fold increase in I_B concentrations, testicular volume, and T secretion (67).

Besides these encouraging responses to combined gonadotrophin treatment during infancy, it could also aid in the management of undescended testes. Cryptorchidism is present in approximately one-half of boys with severe CHH (19), and it is an independent predictor of infertility. Delay in orchidopexy has been associated with dramatic decline in germ cells (68), and as such it is generally recommended that surgical treatment take place by about 1 year of age (37, 69). However, small testes render surgical manipulation technically challenging and would result in excess risk of testicular trauma

and tissue loss (70). By administering a period of presurgical gonadotrophin therapy, it allows the enlargement of testicular volume to facilitate the procedure.

Indeed, there are emerging evidence that spontaneous testicular descent could be successfully induced by gonadotrophin treatment in infants with central hypogonadism, and thus obviate the need for surgery. In a cohort of eight infants with maldescended testes due to underlying hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (5 CHH, 3 CPHD), gonadotrophin infusion induced full testicular descent in 6 boys and partial descent in 2 boys, such that only 1 had to undergo orchidopexy nearly a year later because of re-ascent of both testes (71). Another study showed that combined recombinant FSH and LH in the first 6 months of life successfully induced spontaneous testicular descent in 2 of 4 bilateral-cryptorchid CHH/CPHD boys (67).

Therefore, short-term neonatal gonadotrophin treatment in ascertained cases of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism appears to be effective in replicating the effects of minipuberty, by correcting micropenis, promoting testicular growth due to Sertoli cell expansion, and inducing spontaneous descent of malpositioned testes. Importantly, treatment was well-tolerated in all reported cases. Although definitive evidence is currently lacking, the prospect of early childhood hormonal intervention in CHH boys in augmenting sexual and reproductive function in adult life is worth serious consideration, and hopefully will provide impetus for larger clinical trials.

A PROPOSED STRATEGY TO IMPROVE DETECTION OF MALE INFANTS WITH SEVERE CHH

The phase of male minipuberty provides an extraordinary useful diagnostic window to confirm (or refute) the diagnosis of congenital hypogonadism with a relatively straightforward biochemical hormone profiling without the need for complex dynamic testing. In a cohort of CPHD male infants (predominantly presenting with hypoglycaemia), findings of low circulating FSH, LH, and T concentrations reliably identified concomitant hypogonadotropic hypogonadism in 14 of 15 infants with genitalia anomalies, whereas all other boys with normal genitalia demonstrated intact pituitary-gonadal axis function (72). This contrasts starkly with the conundrum of differentiating CHH from CDGP in adolescence.

However, unlike CPHD, neonates with CHH without cryptorchidism do not necessarily have clinical manifestations that would trigger referral to pediatric endocrinologists for pituitary hormonal evaluation. In addition, there is a lack of awareness and clinical guidance to consider CHH as a differential diagnosis of male infants with cryptorchidism, particularly if bilateral or associated with micropenis, so that appropriate evaluation can be undertaken (22, 37, 69). Indeed, the presence of “red flag” markers (Table 1) should warrant further investigations to exclude such a possibility.

Another challenge would be the interpretation of less robust serum gonadotrophin and testosterone results in the male

infants. Of relevance, normative data of several important reproductive hormone values during minipuberty—including LH, FSH, T (by both radioimmunoassay and tandem mass spectrometry), AMH and I_B —have recently been derived from a large cohort of healthy Danish infants, with cut-off values discriminating between sexes determined (53). By extension, values above the cut-off levels—generally lower than adult ranges—could be regarded as intactness of HPT axis function, whereas equivocal biochemical results that lie below the cut-off values may warrant repeat testing. Furthermore, expanding screening panel to include AMH and I_B could improve diagnostic confidence. Crucially, this study also demonstrated that the various sex hormones peak just before 3.5 months of age, suggesting that diagnostic performance would be most optimal when evaluation is undertaken around this time.

Bilateral Cryptorchidism as Potential Screening Criterion

While routine screening for minipuberty is impractical, a targeted approach to evaluate male infants with suspicious signs of CHH could be cost-effective. Among the associated clinical features, bilateral cryptorchidism is particularly important because of its high prevalence (13.9–34.5%) among CHH males and the association with severe GnRH deficiency that has both prognostic and therapeutic implications (8, 19, 21).

Although cryptorchidism is a common congenital urogenital abnormality in newborns, most would undergo spontaneous descent in the absence of hypogonadism or other organic disorders. Data from prospective studies shows that the prevalence of bilateral cryptorchidism decreases substantially from 1.66 to 4.54% at time of birth to 0.09–0.66% by 3–12 months of age (23–26). In addition, spontaneous descent is unlikely to occur beyond 3 months postnatal (73), which coincides closely with the expected peak of minipuberty, making it an ideal time point to undertake testing of reproductive hormones in boys with persistent bilateral cryptorchidism. Moreover, although non-CHH cryptorchid boys may also exhibit hormonal abnormalities, they tend to have higher FSH, similar T and slightly lower I_B values compared to healthy infants, which are different from the biochemical pattern expected of in CHH male infants (74).

Therefore, testing male infants with bilateral cryptorchidism with or without micropenis at 3 months of age for absent minipuberty could potentially be a feasible approach to facilitate the early diagnosis of CHH. The diagnostic yield of such a selective screening strategy is explored here, using Britain's birth data as an example for mathematical illustration:

- With an average male live birth rate of 390,070 per annum in Britain (75), between 26 and 88 boys born each year could be affected by CHH (based on estimated prevalence of 1 in 4,415–15,000).
- On the other hand, bilateral cryptorchidism could affect between 6,475 and 17,709 (1.66–4.54%) of all boys at birth, regardless of the presence of CHH. Among them, between

4 and 30 infants could have underlying CHH (as bilateral cryptorchidism affects 13.9–34.5% of CHH population), thus representing 0.02–0.46% of all bilateral-cryptorchid boys at birth.

- By 3 months of age, following spontaneous testicular descent expected in majority of non-CHH infants, the total number of infants with persistent bilateral cryptorchidism would be expected to reduce substantially to between 351 and 2,574 (0.09–0.66%).
- As spontaneous testicular descent is not expected in CHH-affected infants, they now account for greater proportion of all persistently bilateral-cryptorchid boys: 0.16–8.55% (in contrast to 0.02–0.46% at birth). Hence, screening at 3 months of age appears to be most cost-effective by avoiding investigations in vast majority of infants without persistent bilateral cryptorchidism.

Based on this hypothesis, possibly up to 1 in 11–12 male infants with persistent bilateral cryptorchidism at 3 months of age could have underlying CHH. Interestingly, this estimate is consistent with the findings from an historical surgical series of patients who had been treated with orchidopexy. In this study, of the 98 patients evaluated for possible underlying endocrine cause of cryptorchidism, 2 were found to have CHH in adult life and both of them had bilateral undescended testes (76). That represents 6.1% (2/33) of all individuals with bilateral cryptorchidism in the series.

However, it is worth reiterating that, at present, there is no literature to suggest that CHH screening in infancy has been systematically studied by any research group, and thus is a working concept that remains in early exploratory phase. Further long-term multicentre research is necessary to validate the utility of any screening strategy that seeks to establish early diagnosis of this rare condition, as well as the effectiveness and safety of hormonal treatment in CHH infants. Protocols should also be developed collaboratively by pediatric and adult endocrinologists to ensure that these children are placed in a structured follow-up and transition programme, thereby ensuring that no one falls through the crack in the health system.

A Short Note on Pre-pubertal Acquired Hypogonadotrophic Hypogonadism

Pubertal failure in male adolescents with known history of acquired hypopituitarism generally avoids the diagnostic conundrum of CHH, hence allowing pubertal-induction therapy to be planned for at around 12 years of age, with gradual increase in testosterone dose before reaching adult replacement dose in about 3 years (15). Importantly, because of preserved minipuberty, normal Sertoli cell proliferation is expected in early childhood, and testicular maldevelopment would be less likely to occur (63). Therefore, these individuals tend to have a more optimistic fertility outlook, with greater spermatogenic response to gonadotrophin treatment anticipated (77), unless testicular tissue has been compromised e.g., prior gonadotoxic chemotherapy treatment.

CONCLUSION

Early detection of CHH through detection of absent minipuberty can potentially modify patients' experience by facilitating timely interventions at different stages of life. This is achievable with a systematic approach in place to identify male infants with "red flag" markers of CHH, particularly bilateral cryptorchidism, so that biochemical testing can be undertaken within the narrow diagnostic window.

Neonatal gonadotrophin treatment appears to be beneficial in correcting micropenis and even cryptorchidism. In adolescents, age-appropriate pubertal induction is the main goal, and a brief course of FSH monotherapy should be considered to optimize future fertility potential. Close collaborations between pediatric care providers and adult endocrinologists would ensure that these patients transit smoothly to adulthood, during which the aims of treatment would shift to fertility-induction and long-term androgen replacement. Equally important are the psychological support and genetic counseling that should be provided along the way to empower patients, and families, so that they can cope with their conditions confidently.

REFERENCES

- Dzemaili S, Tiemensma J, Quinton R, Pitteloud N, Morin D, Dwyer AA. Beyond hormone replacement: quality of life in women with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Endocr Connect.* (2017) 6:404–12. doi: 10.1530/EC-17-0095
- Fromantin M, Gineste J, Didier A, Rouvier J. [Impuberism and hypogonadism at induction into military service. Statistical study]. *Probl Actuels Endocrinol Nutr.* (1973) 16:179–99.
- Laitinen E-M, Vaaralahti K, Tommiska J, Eklund E, Tervaniemi M, Valanne L, et al. Incidence, phenotypic features and molecular genetics of Kallmann syndrome in Finland. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* (2011) 6:41. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-6-41
- Maione L, Dwyer AA, Francou B, Guiochon-Mantel A, Binart N, Bouligand J, et al. Genetic counseling for congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and Kallmann syndrome: new challenges in the era of oligogenism and next-generation sequencing. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2018) 178:R55–80. doi: 10.1530/EJE-17-0749
- Mitchell AL, Dwyer A, Pitteloud N, Quinton R. Genetic basis and variable phenotypic expression of Kallmann syndrome: towards a unifying theory. *Trends Endocrinol Metab.* (2011) 22:249–58. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2011.03.002
- Boehm U, Bouloux PM, Dattani MT, De Roux N, Dodé C, Dunkel L, et al. Expert consensus document: european consensus statement on congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism-pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2015) 11:547–64. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2015.112
- Dwyer AA, Tiemensma J, Quinton R, Pitteloud N, Morin D. Adherence to treatment in men with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2017) 86:377–83. doi: 10.1111/cen.13236
- Bonomi M, Vezzoli V, Krausz C, Guizzardi F, Vezzani S, Simoni M. Characteristics of a nationwide cohort of patients presenting with isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (IHH). *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2018) 178:23–32. doi: 10.1530/EJE-17-0065
- Sedlmeyer IL, Palmert MR, Hospital CNS. Delayed puberty: analysis of a large case series from an academic center. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2002) 87:1613–20. doi: 10.1210/jcem.87.4.8395
- Varimo T, Miettinen PJ, Käsäkoski J, Raivio T, Hero M. Congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, functional hypogonadotropism or constitutional delay of growth and puberty? An analysis of a large patient series from a single tertiary center. *Hum Reprod.* (2017) 32:147–53. doi: 10.1093/humrep/dew294

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Proactive screening of male infants with bilateral cryptorchidism (and/or micropenis) is anticipated to have a direct impact on the quality of care delivered to affected children by establishing early diagnosis. However, this issue has not been addressed by major clinical guidelines developed for the management of infants with abnormal genitalia, thereby leading to missed opportunities for patients and clinicians alike in accessing the most appropriate treatment possible. To overcome this barrier, it is imperative that collaborative research by key stakeholder centers seek to clarify the feasibility of such an approach systematically, as well as expanding the work on neonatal gonadotrophin treatment, so as to advance the agenda for wider adoption among endocrinologists, pediatricians, and pediatric surgeons.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

- Wehkalampi K, Vangonen K, Laine T, Dunkel L. Progressive reduction of relative height in childhood predicts adult stature below target height in boys with constitutional delay of growth and puberty. *Horm Res.* (2007) 68:99–104. doi: 10.1159/000101011
- Young J. Approach to the male patient with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:707–18. doi: 10.1210/jc.2011-1664
- Harrington J, Palmert MR. Distinguishing constitutional delay of growth and puberty from isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: Critical appraisal of available diagnostic tests. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:3056–67. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-1598
- Christie D, Viner R. Adolescent development. *BMJ* (2005) 330:301–4. doi: 10.1136/bmj.330.7486.301
- Dunkel L, Quinton R. Transition in endocrinology: induction of puberty. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2014) 170:R229–39. doi: 10.1530/EJE-13-0894
- Palmert MR, Dunkel L. Clinical practice. Delayed puberty. *N Engl J Med.* (2012) 366:443–53. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1109290
- Varimo T, Hero M, Laitinen EM, Sintonen H, Raivio T. Health-related quality of life in male patients with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf).* (2015) 83:141–3. doi: 10.1111/cen.12701
- Quinton R. *Phenotypic Aspect of Kallmann's Syndrome*, MD dissertation, University of Cambridge. (2000)
- Quinton R, Duke VM, Robertson A, Kirk JMW, Matfin G, De Zoysa PA, et al. Idiopathic gonadotrophin deficiency: genetic questions addressed through phenotypic characterization. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf).* (2001) 55:163–74. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2265.2001.01277.x
- Stamou MI, Varnavas P, Kentrou M, Adamidou F, Voutetakis A, Jing J, et al. Isolated GNRH deficiency: genotypic and phenotypic characteristics of the genetically heterogeneous Greek population. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2017) 176:L1–5. doi: 10.1530/EJE-16-0505
- Pitteloud N, Hayes FJ, Boepple PA, Decruz S, Seminara SB, MacLaughlin DT, et al. The role of prior pubertal development, biochemical markers of testicular maturation, and genetics in elucidating the phenotypic heterogeneity of idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2002) 87:152–60. doi: 10.1210/jcem.87.1.8131
- Quinton R, Mamoojee Y, Jayasena CN, Young J, Howard S, Dunkel L, et al. Society for Endocrinology UK guidance on the evaluation of suspected disorders of sexual development: emphasizing the opportunity to predict adolescent pubertal failure through a neonatal diagnosis of absent minipuberty. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf).* (2017) 86:305–6. doi: 10.1111/cen.13257

23. Acerini CL, Miles HL, Dunger DB, Ong KK, Hughes IA. The descriptive epidemiology of congenital and acquired cryptorchidism in a UK infant cohort. *Arch Dis Child.* (2009) 94:868–72. doi: 10.1136/adc.2008.150219
24. Berkowitz GS, Lapinski RH, Dolgin SE, Gazella JG, Bodian CA, Holzman IR. Prevalence and natural history of cryptorchidism. *Pediatrics* (1993) 92:44–9.
25. John Radcliffe Hospital Cryptorchidism Study Group. Cryptorchidism: a prospective study of 7500 consecutive male births, 1984–8. John Radcliffe Hospital Cryptorchidism Study Group. *Arch Dis Child.* (1992) 67:892–9. doi: 10.1136/adc.67.7.892
26. Ghirri P, Ciulli C, Vuerich M, Cuttano A, Faraoni M, Guerrini L, et al. Incidence at birth and natural history of cryptorchidism: a study of 10,730 consecutive male infants. *J Endocrinol Invest.* (2002) 25:709–15. doi: 10.1007/BF03345105
27. Nelson CP, Park JM, Wan J, Bloom DA, Dunn RL, Wei JT. The increasing incidence of congenital penile anomalies in the United States. *J Urol.* (2005) 174:1573–6. doi: 10.1097/01.ju.0000179249.21944.7e
28. Gaspari L, Paris F, Jandel C, Kalfa N, Orsini M, Dauris JP, et al. Prenatal environmental risk factors for genital malformations in a population of 1442 French male newborns: a nested casecontrol study. *Hum Reprod.* (2011) 26:3155–62. doi: 10.1093/humrep/der283
29. Public Health England. *National Congenital Anomaly and Rare Disease Registration Service.* Congenital anomaly statistics 2016 PHE publications. (2018) Available online at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/ncardrs-congenital-anomaly-annual-data> (Accessed November 26, 2018).
30. EUROCAT Association. *European Surveillance of Congenital Anomalies.* (2018) Available online at: <http://www.eurocat-network.eu/> (Accessed November 25, 2018).
31. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Updated National Birth Prevalence Estimates for Selected Birth Defects in the United States, 2004–2006.* (2018) Available online at: <https://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/birthdefects/features/birthdefects-keyfindings.html>
32. Davis A, Wood S, Healy R, Webb H, Rowe S. Risk factors for hearing disorders: epidemiologic evidence of change over time in the UK. *J Am Acad Audiol.* (1995) 6:365–70.
33. Hoffman HJ, Ishii EK, Macturk RH. Age-related changes in the prevalence of smell/taste problems among the United States adult population. Results of the 1994 disability supplement to the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS). *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* (1998) 855:716–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.1998.tb10650.x
34. Lin SH, Chu ST, Yuan BC, Shu CH. Survey of the frequency of olfactory dysfunction in Taiwan. *J Chin Med Assoc.* (2009) 72:68–71. doi: 10.1016/S1726-4901(09)70025-5
35. Brämerson A, Johansson L, Ek L, Nordin S, Bende M. Prevalence of Olfactory Dysfunction: the Skövde Population-Based Study. *Laryngoscope* (2004) 114:733–7. doi: 10.1097/00005537-200404000-00026
36. Ahmed SF, Achermann JC, Arlt W, Balen A, Conway G, Edwards Z, et al. Society for Endocrinology UK guidance on the initial evaluation of an infant or an adolescent with a suspected disorder of sex development 84. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2016) 84:771–88. doi: 10.1111/cen.12857
37. Kolon TF, Herndon CDA, Baker LA, Baskin LS, Baxter CG, Cheng EY, et al. Evaluation and treatment of Cryptorchidism: AUA guideline. *J Urol.* (2014) 192:337–45. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2014.05.005
38. Dwyer AA, Quinton R, Morin D, Pitteloud N. Identifying the unmet health needs of patients with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism using a web-based needs assessment: implications for online interventions and peer-to-peer support. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* (2014) 9:83. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-9-83
39. Graber JA, Seeley JR, Brooks-Gunn J, Lewinsohn PM. Is pubertal timing associated with psychopathology in young adulthood? *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* (2004) 43:718–26. doi: 10.1097/01.chi.0000120022.14101.11
40. Kulin HE. Delayed puberty. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1996) 81:3460–4.
41. Shiraishi K, Oka S, Matsuyama H. Assessment of quality of life during gonadotrophin treatment for male hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf).* (2014) 81:259–65. doi: 10.1111/cen.12435
42. Kirk JM, Savage MO, Grant DB, Bouloux PM, Besser GM. Gonadal function and response to human chorionic and menopausal gonadotrophin therapy in male patients with idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* (1994) 41:57–63. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.1994.tb03785.x
43. Pitteloud N, Hayes FJ, Dwyer A, Boepple PA, Lee H, Crowley WF. Predictors of outcome of long-term GnRH therapy in men with idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2002) 87:4128–36. doi: 10.1210/jc.2002-020518
44. Fahmy I, Kamal A, Shamloul R, Mansour R, Serour G, Aboulghar M. ICSI using testicular sperm in male hypogonadotropic hypogonadism unresponsive to gonadotrophin therapy. *Hum Reprod.* (2004) 19:1558–61. doi: 10.1093/humrep/deh243
45. Smith N, Quinton R. Kallmann syndrome. *BMJ* (2010) 2012:345. doi: 10.1136/bmj.e6971
46. Budyk K, Helms TM, Schultz C. How do patients with rare diseases experience the medical encounter? Exploring role behavior and its impact on patient-physician interaction. *Health Policy* (2012) 105:154–64. doi: 10.1016/j.healthpol.2012.02.018
47. Hannemann-Weber H, Kessel M, Schultz C. Research performance of centers of expertise for rare diseases-The influence of network integration, internal resource access and operational experience. *Health Policy* (2012) 105:138–45. doi: 10.1016/j.healthpol.2012.02.008
48. Howard SR, Dunkel L. Management of hypogonadism from birth to adolescence. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2018) 32:355–72. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2018.05.011
49. Laitinen EM, Hero M, Vaaralahti K, Tommiska J, Raivio T. Bone mineral density, body composition and bone turnover in patients with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Int J Androl.* (2012) 35:534–40. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2011.01237.x
50. Finkelstein JS, Klibanski A, Neer RM, Doppelt SH, Rosenthal DI, Segre G V, et al. Increases in bone density during treatment of men with idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1989) 69:776–83.
51. Pazderska A, Mamoojee Y, Artham S, Miller M, Ball SG, Cheetham T QR. Safety and tolerability of one-year intramuscular testosterone regime to induce puberty in older men with CHH. *Endocr Connect.* (2018) 7:133–8. doi: 10.1530/EC-17-0241
52. Forest MG, Cathiard AM, Bertrand JA. Evidence of testicular activity in early infancy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1973) 37:148–51. doi: 10.1210/jcem-37-1-148
53. Johannsen TH, Main KM, Ljubicic ML, Jensen TK, Andersen HR, Andersen MS, et al. Sex-differences in reproductive hormones during mini-puberty in infants with normal and disordered sex development. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2018) 103:3028–37. doi: 10.1210/jc.2018-00482
54. Bay K, Main KM, Toppari J, Skakkebaek NE. Testicular descent: INSL3, testosterone, genes and the intrauterine milieu. *Nat Rev Urol.* (2011) 8:187–96. doi: 10.1038/nrurol.2011.23
55. Koskeniemi JJ, Virtanen HE, Wohlfahrt-Veje C, Löytyniemi E, Skakkebaek NE, Juul A, et al. Postnatal changes in testicular position are associated with IGF-I and function of sertoli and leydig cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2018) 103:1429–37. doi: 10.1210/jc.2017-01889
56. Russell LD, Ren HP, Hikim IS, Schulze W, Hikim APS. A comparative study in twelve mammalian species of volume densities, volumes, and numerical densities of selected testis components, emphasizing those related to the sertoli cell. *Am J Anat.* (1990) 188:21–30. doi: 10.1002/aja.1001880104
57. Rey RA, Musse M, Venara M, Chemes HE. Ontogeny of the androgen receptor expression in the fetal and postnatal testis: its relevance on sertoli cell maturation and the onset of adult spermatogenesis. *Microsc Res Tech.* (2009) 72:787–95. doi: 10.1002/jemt.20754
58. Andersson AM, Müller J, Skakkebaek NE. Different roles of prepubertal and postpubertal germ cells and sertoli cells in the regulation of serum inhibin B levels. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1998) 83:4451–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.83.12.4451
59. Liu PY, Baker HWG, Jayadev V, Zacharin M, Conway AJ, Handelsman DJ. Induction of spermatogenesis and fertility during gonadotropin treatment of Gonadotropin-Deficient infertile men: predictors of fertility outcome. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2009) 94:801–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2008-1648
60. Liu L, Banks SM, Barnes KM, Sherins RJ. Two-year comparison of testicular responses to pulsatile gonadotropin-releasing hormone and exogenous gonadotropins from the inception of therapy in men with isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1988) 67:1140–5. doi: 10.1210/jcem-67-6-1140

61. Burris AS, Rodbard HW, Winters SJ, Sherins RJ. Gonadotropin therapy in men with isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: the response to human chorionic gonadotropin is predicted by initial testicular size. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1988) 66:1144–51. doi: 10.1210/jcem-66-6-1144
62. Raivio T, Toppari J, Perheentupa A, McNeily AS, Dunkel L. Treatment of prepubertal gonadotrophin-deficient boys with recombinant human follicle-stimulating hormone. *Lancet* (1997) 350:263–4. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)62227-1
63. Raivio T, Wikström AM, Dunkel L. Treatment of gonadotropin-deficient boys with recombinant human FSH: long-term observation and outcome. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2007) 156:105–11. doi: 10.1530/eje.1.02315
64. Dwyer AA, Sykietis GP, Hayes FJ, Boepple PA, Lee H, Loughlin KR, et al. Trial of recombinant follicle-stimulating hormone pretreatment for GnRH-induced fertility in patients with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2013) 98:E1790–5. doi: 10.1210/jc.2013-2518
65. Main KM, Schmidt IM, Toppari J, Skakkebaek NE. Early postnatal treatment of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism with recombinant human FSH and LH. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2002) 146:75–9. doi: 10.1530/eje.0.1460075
66. Bougnères P, François M, Pantalone L, Rodrigue D, Bouvattier C, Demesteere E, et al. Effects of an early postnatal treatment of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism with a continuous subcutaneous infusion of recombinant follicle-stimulating hormone and luteinizing hormone. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2008) 93:2202–5. doi: 10.1210/jc.2008-0121
67. Stoupa A, Samara-Boustani D, Flechtner I, Pinto G, Jourdon I, González-Briceño L, et al. Efficacy and safety of continuous subcutaneous infusion of recombinant human gonadotropins for congenital micropenis during early infancy. *Horm Res Paediatr.* (2017) 87:103–10. doi: 10.1159/000454861
68. Kollin C, Stukenborg JB, Nurmio M, Sundqvist E, Gustafsson T, Söder O, et al. Boys with undescended testes: endocrine, volumetric and morphometric studies on testicular function before and after orchidopexy at nine months or three years of age. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:4588–95. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-2325
69. Martin Ritzén E, Bergh A, Bjerknes R, Christiansen P, Cortes D, Haugen SE, et al. Nordic consensus on treatment of undescended testes. *Acta Paediatr.* (2007) 96:638–43. doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2006.00159.x
70. Bouvattier C, Maione L, Bouligand J, Dodé C, Guiochon-Mantel A, Young J. Neonatal gonadotropin therapy in male congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2012) 8:172–82. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2011.164
71. Lambert A-S, Bougnères P. Growth and descent of the testes in infants with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism receiving subcutaneous gonadotropin infusion. *Int J Pediatr Endocrinol* (2016) 2016:13. doi: 10.1186/s13633-016-0031-9
72. Braslavsky D, Grinspon RP, Ballerini MG, Bedecarras P, Loreti N, Bastida G, et al. Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism in infants with congenital hypopituitarism: a challenge to diagnose at an early stage. *Horm Res Paediatr.* (2015) 84:289–97. doi: 10.1159/000439051
73. Sijstermans K, Hack WWM, Meijer RW, Voort-Doedens LMV Der. The frequency of undescended testis from birth to adulthood: a review. *Int J Androl.* (2008) 31:1–11. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2007.00770.x
74. Suomi AM, Main KM, Kaleva M, Schmidt IM, Chellakooty M, Virtanen HE, et al. Hormonal changes in 3-month-old cryptorchid boys. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2006) 91:953–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2004-2318
75. Birth Ratio Statistics, Department of Health UK. *Gender ratios at birth in Great Britain, 2011 to 2015 2017.* (2018) Available online at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/gender-ratios-at-birth-in-great-britain-2011-to-2015> (Accessed November 25, 2018).
76. Hortling H, Chapelle A, Johansson CJ, Niemi M, Sulamaa M. An endocrinologic follow-up study of operated cases of cryptorchism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1967) 27:120–9. doi: 10.1210/jcem-27-1-120
77. Rohayem J, Hauffa BP, Zacharin M, Kliesch S, Zitzmann M, Wüsthof A, et al. Testicular growth and spermatogenesis: new goals for pubertal hormone replacement in boys with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism? -a multicentre prospective study of hCG/rFSH treatment outcomes during adolescence-. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf).* (2017) 86:75–87. doi: 10.1111/cen.13164

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Swee and Quinton. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Age Induced Nitroso-Redox Imbalance Leads to Subclinical Hypogonadism in Male Mice

John Alden Lee¹, Manish Kuchakulla^{1*}, Himanshu Arora^{1,2}, Shathiyah Kulandavelu², Evert Gonzalez², Thomas A. Masterson¹, Joshua M. Hare², Ursula B. Kaiser³ and Ranjith Ramasamy^{1,2*}

¹ Department of Urology, Miller School of Medicine, University of Miami, Miami, FL, United States, ² Miller School of Medicine, The Interdisciplinary Stem Cell Institute, University of Miami, Miami, FL, United States, ³ Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Hypertension, Brigham and Woman's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Richard Quinton,
Newcastle University, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:

Ashok Agarwal,
Cleveland Clinic, United States
Nannan Thirumavalavan,
Baylor College of Medicine,
United States

*Correspondence:

Manish Kuchakulla
m.kuchakulla@umiami.edu
Ranjith Ramasamy
ramasamy@miami.edu

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 10 December 2018

Accepted: 07 March 2019

Published: 28 March 2019

Citation:

Lee JA, Kuchakulla M, Arora H, Kulandavelu S, Gonzalez E, Masterson TA, Hare JM, Kaiser UB and Ramasamy R (2019) Age Induced Nitroso-Redox Imbalance Leads to Subclinical Hypogonadism in Male Mice. *Front. Endocrinol.* 10:190. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00190

Objective: The cause of age-related changes in testosterone remains unclear. We hypothesized that increased nitroso-redox imbalance with aging could affect testosterone production.

Materials and Methods: We measured several markers of nitroso-redox imbalance (4-HNE, 3-NT, and NT) in serum of S-nitrosoglutathione reductase knock out (GSNOR KO) mice that have increased nitroso-redox imbalance and compared these to wild-type (WT) mice. We evaluated the impact of age-induced nitroso-redox imbalance on serum luteinizing hormone (LH) and testosterone (T) in WT young (<2 months), middle-aged (2–6 months), and aged (>12 months) mice. Finally, to elucidate the susceptibility of testes to nitroso-redox imbalance, we measured 4-HNE protein levels in the testes of WT and KO mice.

Results: We identified 4-HNE as a reliable marker of nitroso-redox imbalance, as evidenced by increased protein levels in serum of GSNOR KO mice compared with WT mice. We demonstrated that 4-HNE serum protein levels increase in WT mice with age but do not accumulate in the testes. We also found that T levels were similar in all age groups. Interestingly, we found that serum LH levels in aged and middle-aged mice were increased when compared to young mice ($n = 5$) consistent with the phenotype of subclinical hypogonadism.

Conclusions: Increased serum 4-HNE and LH levels without changes in T with age suggest that nitroso-redox imbalance is associated with subclinical hypogonadism in aged mice. Recognizing the relationship and etiology of a currently poorly understood classification of hypogonadism could be a paradigm shift in how age-related testosterone change is diagnosed and treated.

Keywords: subclinical hypogonadism, compensated hypogonadism, aging, nitroso-redox imbalance, nitrosative stress, 4-hydroxynonenal, S-nitrosoglutathione reductase

INTRODUCTION

Age-related reproductive and sexual decline is a ubiquitous process. Recently, interest in identifying sources of age-related decline in sexual function in males has grown due to an increasing proportion of older people in the population (1). The hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis, which regulates sexual function in males, is responsible for the control of production of luteinizing hormone (LH) and testosterone (T). Serum levels of T change with age (2, 3), and these changes can be due to a combination of testicular (primary hypogonadism, high LH, and low testosterone) and pituitary or hypothalamic (secondary or tertiary hypogonadism, low, or normal LH with low testosterone) failure. Although it has been suggested that hypogonadism effects as much as 23.3% of men aged 40–79 years, the pathophysiology of age-related hypogonadism and its specific classifications have not been well-defined. In one study, in addition to those with low T, an additional 9.5% of men in the study had compensated or subclinical hypogonadism (increased LH and normal T) (4). The mechanism of this type of hypogonadism remains unknown.

Currently, the free radical theory of aging is the most accepted hypothesis to explain factors that contribute to functional decline associated with aging. (5, 6) This theory of aging proposes that reactive oxygen species (ROS), such as superoxide (O_2^-) and hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) including nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) and peroxynitrite ($ONOO^-$) play key roles by inhibiting cellular function, growth, and apoptosis. (7–13) When ROS and RNS are produced in excess, a situation of oxidative stress, or nitrosative stress ensues, respectively. However, instead of implicating one or the other in biological systems, many have reasoned that the balance between both types of reactive species is responsible for biological effects (14). A disarray in this balance is better known as nitroso-redox imbalance; it has been associated with several degenerative diseases and negative cellular impacts and have further been shown to increase as a function of age (14, 15). We have previously demonstrated that young adult S-nitrosogluthathione reductase (GSNOR) knock-out (KO) mice have decreased circulating T and LH levels compared to wild-type (WT) controls (16). In the absence of GSNOR, these mice develop excess RNS (17), and their lower levels of T and LH suggest that the nitroso-redox imbalance may disrupt hormone production.

What is unknown is whether age-related changes in T are associated with increasing RNS and ROS (nitroso-redox imbalance). We hypothesized that increased nitroso-redox imbalance can occur with aging and be associated with changes in T production. To investigate this relationship, we confirmed that 4-hydroxynonenal (4-HNE), a sensitive marker for oxidative damage (18) can also reliably be used to measure nitroso-redox imbalance. We then evaluated 4-HNE levels in the serum

of young and aged WT mice and compared them to young and aged KO mice. We compared the levels of 4-HNE to changes in LH and T levels that could occur with aging in WT mice. Finally, in an effort to identify the mechanism of the effects of nitroso-redox imbalance we measured 4-HNE levels in the testes of WT mice.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mice

Male WT mice (C57/BL6) (Jackson Laboratories, Bar Harbor, ME, USA) and mice lacking GSNOR (KO) (The University of Miami Miller School of Medicine, Miami, FL, USA) were used. Pups were genotyped and sacrificed at the indicated ages. Mice were kept in a barrier-protected animal facility with 12-h light-dark cycles. All experiments were carried out before 10 am to reduce the impact of diurnal variation of LH and T levels. Blood was obtained from WT mice by cardiac puncture followed by euthanasia for the young (<2 months), middle aged (6 month), and aged (12–15 months) time points. We obtained blood via saphenous vein draw for the 2, 3, and 4 month time points. Saphenous vein blood collections were done on the same mice over time as they aged. All saphenous vein and cardiac puncture blood collections were done under isoflurane anesthesia. Euthanasia was performed by cervical dislocation under isoflurane anesthesia. All methods were performed in accordance with the approved institutional animal care and use committee protocol at our institution. All methods were performed with the approval of the University of Miami Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) protocol at our institution (Protocol # 15167).

Western Blotting

Serum proteins were isolated from total blood and processed with RIPA lysis buffer. Lysates were mixed with 5× sample buffer, heated to 100°C for 5 min, and separated by 10% sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Resolved proteins were transferred onto a 0.45-μm polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membrane. Proteins were studied by exposing the membranes to antibodies against 4-HNE (Alpha Diagnostic International Intl. Inc., HNE11-S), Transferrin (Abcam, ab84036), and Albumin (Abcam, ab19195), 3-Nitrotyrosine (Abcam, ab61392), and Nitrotyrosine (Abcam, ab42789). Immunoreactive bands were visualized using the Thermo Scientific Chemiluminescent Pico Kit.

Testes Protein Isolation

Testes from mice were dissected, and the tunica albuginea was removed and collected in chilled RIPA buffer (150 mM NaCl, 0.1% SDS, 1% NP-40, 50 mM Tris pH 7.5, 0.5% Sodium-Deoxycholate) for preparation of whole testis protein lysates. Tissues were disrupted mechanically and incubated on ice for 30 min and lysates were cleared from residual cell debris by centrifugation for 10 min at 10,000 × g. The supernatant was collected, and protein concentrations were determined by Bradford colorimetric assay.

Abbreviations: WT, wild-type; GSNOR, S-nitrosogluthathione reductase; LH, luteinizing hormone; HPG, hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal; ROS, reactive oxygen species; RNS, reactive nitrogen species; KO, knock-out; 4-HNE, 4-hydroxynonenal; 3-NT, 3-Nitrotyrosine; NT, Nitrotyrosine.

Testosterone and LH Assay

Serum total testosterone and LH levels were measured using the Ligand Assay & Analysis Core of the Center for Research in Reproduction at the University of Virginia (Charlottesville, VA, USA). Techniques for measurements of each hormone are described in detail at <https://med.virginia.edu/research-in-reproduction/ligand-assay-analysis-core/assay-methods/>.

For serum testosterone, the mean intra-assay variation was 12.8% and the intraassay variation was 9.3%. Serum LH was measured using an ultrasensitive enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. In brief, 6 μ L of whole blood was collected in 54 μ L of assay buffer for analysis. Intraassay coefficients of variation were 7.3% (low quality control [QC]; 0.13 ng/mL), 5.0% (medium QC; 0.8 ng/mL), and 6.5% (high QC; 2.3 ng/mL). All experiments were performed in the morning to minimize the impact of diurnal variation of hormones.

Epididymal Sperm Concentration

After the mice were euthanized, epididymides were collected and used for semen analysis. Fresh epididymis was cut into small pieces and dispersed in F12 medium 200 μ L (Invitrogen, Waltham, MA, USA) containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin (Invitrogen) pre-warmed to 37°C and incubated for 15 min to facilitate the transmigration of sperm from the epididymis. Each epididymal sperm suspension was subjected to sperm counting and sperm motility analyses by a computer-aided semen analysis (CASA) system (Microptic SL, Barcelona, Spain).

Statistical Analysis

Data were analyzed for significance using analysis of variance with the Student *t*-test, as indicated. All analyses were performed using GraphPad Prism 4.03 (GraphPad, South San Francisco, CA, USA), and a *P* < 0.05 was considered significant. All data are presented as mean \pm standard error.

RESULTS

Serum 4-HNE Levels Are a Reliable Marker of Nitroso-Redox Imbalance

We evaluated markers of nitroso-redox imbalance such as 4-HNE, 3-Nitrotyrosine (3-NT), and Nitrotyrosine (NT) in the serum of WT and GSNOR KO mice. We identified 4-HNE as a reliable marker of nitroso stress as evidenced by higher serum protein levels in GSNOR KO mice compared to WT mice (Figure 1). The other markers, 3-NT and NT, did not demonstrate significant differences in serum protein levels between GSNOR KO and WT mice (data not shown).

Age Is Associated With Increased Nitroso-Redox Imbalance

Nitroso-redox imbalance is associated with increasing age. We investigated whether 4-HNE protein levels increase with age. We evaluated the levels of 4-HNE in serum samples from young (<2 months) and aged (>12 months) mice

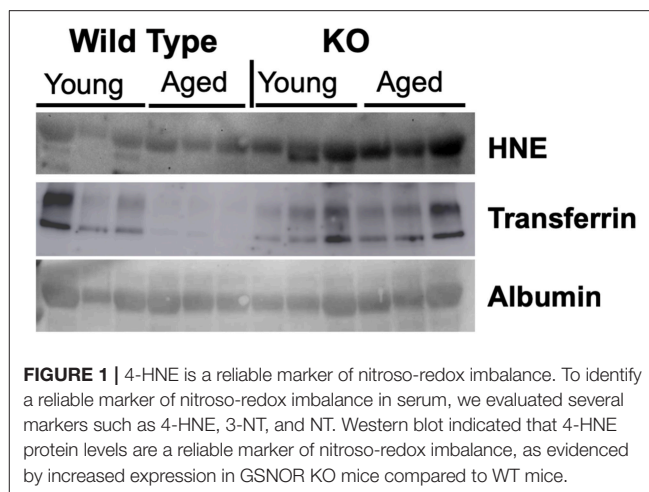


FIGURE 1 | 4-HNE is a reliable marker of nitroso-redox imbalance. To identify a reliable marker of nitroso-redox imbalance in serum, we evaluated several markers such as 4-HNE, 3-NT, and NT. Western blot indicated that 4-HNE protein levels are a reliable marker of nitroso-redox imbalance, as evidenced by increased expression in GSNOR KO mice compared to WT mice.

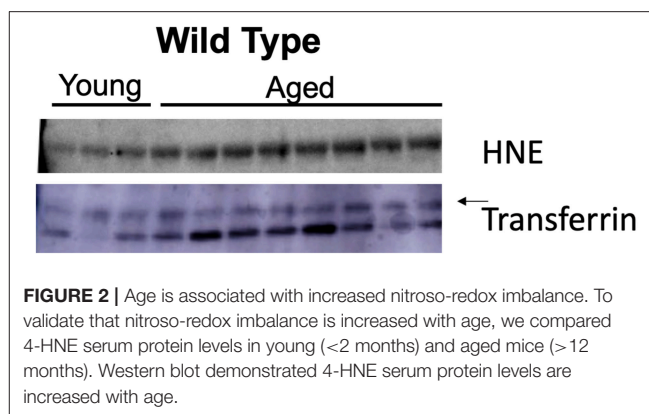


FIGURE 2 | Age is associated with increased nitroso-redox imbalance. To validate that nitroso-redox imbalance is increased with age, we compared 4-HNE serum protein levels in young (<2 months) and aged mice (>12 months). Western blot demonstrated 4-HNE serum protein levels are increased with age.

using Western blot. We found that 4-HNE levels were higher in older mice when compared to young mice (Figure 2). This result suggests that nitroso-redox imbalance increases with age.

Aging Affects Circulating LH, Testosterone, and Sperm Concentration

We have previously demonstrated that nitroso-redox imbalance in GSNOR KO mice decreased serum T and LH levels in addition to impairing sperm parameters, compared to WT controls (16). We examined if age-associated nitroso-redox imbalance impacts LH, T, and epididymal sperm concentration. For these experiments, we measured T, LH, and epididymal sperm concentration in young (<2 months), middle-aged (2–6 months), and aged mice (>12 months) over time. We found that LH levels in aged (*n* = 8) and middle-aged (*n* = 5) were increased when compared to young mice (*n* = 5) (Figure 3A). T levels were not significantly different between any of the age groups (*n* = 5) (Figure 3B). We also did not identify any changes in epididymal sperm concentration (Figure 3C). Collectively, LH concentration increased with age, while T and sperm concentration were not significantly impacted (Supplementary Figure 1). Taken together, these results suggest that age-induced increase in nitroso-redox imbalance is associated with subclinical hypogonadism.

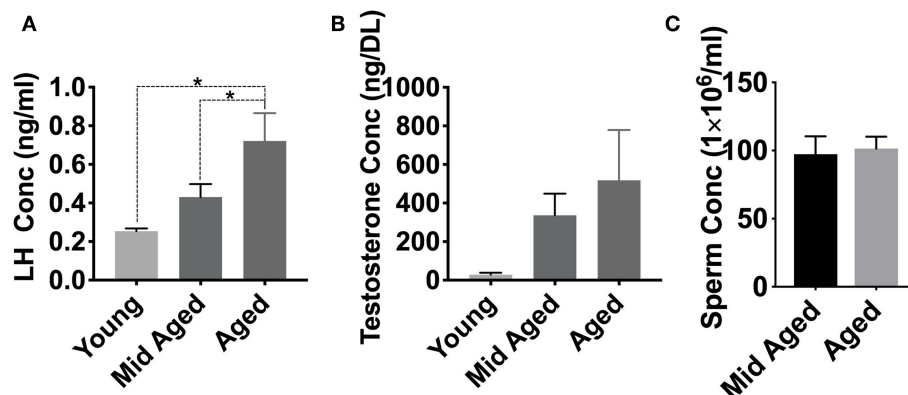


FIGURE 3 | Aging effects on LH and testosterone levels. We examined if age-associated nitroso-redox imbalance impacts serum LH, Testosterone (T), and epididymal sperm concentration. **(A)** LH levels are higher in aged (>12 months) mice than in young (<2 months) or middle-aged (2–6 months) mice (* $p < 0.05$) **(B)** T concentrations show no significant differences with age **(C)** Epididymal sperm concentrations are not different between middle-aged and aged mice.

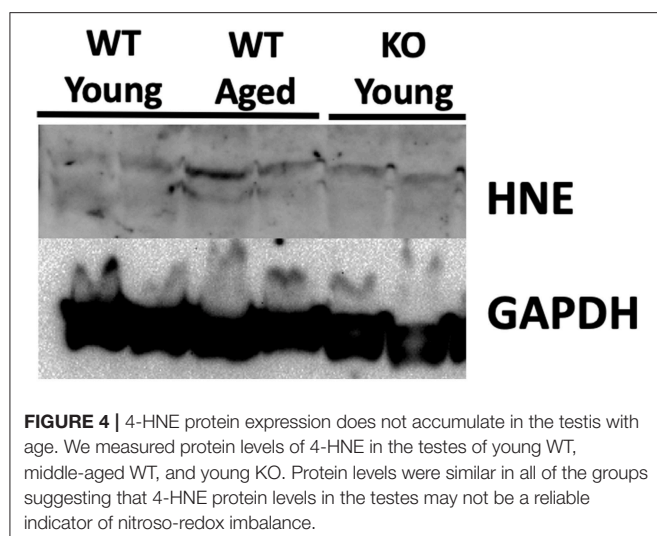


FIGURE 4 | 4-HNE protein expression does not accumulate in the testis with age. We measured protein levels of 4-HNE in the testes of young WT, middle-aged WT, and young KO. Protein levels were similar in all of the groups suggesting that 4-HNE protein levels in the testes may not be a reliable indicator of nitroso-redox imbalance.

4-HNE Protein Levels Are Not Accumulated in the Testes With Aging

Previous studies have demonstrated that testicular tissue is particularly susceptible to nitroso-redox imbalance (19). To examine this, we measured 4-HNE protein levels in the testes of young WT, middle-aged WT, and young KO mice. Our results demonstrated that testicular 4-HNE protein levels were similar in all groups (Figure 4). This result suggests that the testis does not accumulate nitroso-redox imbalance with age, or that and that testicular 4-HNE protein levels may not be a reliable indicator of nitroso-redox imbalance.

DISCUSSION

The mechanism of age-associated changes in testosterone production remains unclear. Accumulating free radicals with nitrosative and oxidative stress can lead to cellular aging. We investigated whether increasing nitroso-redox imbalance with

aging can explain changes in T. We identified that age is not only associated with increasing nitroso-redox imbalance as reflected by serum 4-HNE protein levels but is also associated with increased LH with unchanged T levels, suggesting a profile of compensated hypogonadism. As this imbalance increases with age, T production can decrease, resulting in a reduction of the negative feedback inhibiting LH production. The result is an increase in LH that is enough to stimulate steroidogenesis to produce T levels in the normal range; increased LH “compensates” for the decreased T production. As a result, T levels remain within normal reference ranges concurrently with elevated LH levels. While the mechanism remains uncertain, our results indicate that Leydig cells capacity for T production is not diminished since T levels remain in normal range. However, the mechanism may lie in the HPG axis in the Leydig cells ability to respond to LH and stimulate T production. Thus, we suggest that nitroso-redox imbalance may lead to compensated hypogonadism through effects of the HPG axis. Our results suggest an association between nitroso-redox imbalance and subclinical hypogonadism, but the cause must still be elucidated.

Compensated hypogonadism, also referred to as subclinical hypogonadism, has been suggested to be its own clinical condition (20, 21). The overall clinical and physiological significance of compensated hypogonadism is poorly understood, but it has been found to be associated with both aging and increased physical symptoms of T deficiency (22). This association, combined with its surprising prevalence in men [9.5% of all men aged 40–79 (4)], raises the question of whether this classification of hypogonadism should be diagnosed or potentially even treated. Men, and especially older men, may benefit from having LH included in the initial screening for hypogonadism in order to diagnose subclinical hypogonadism. It also should be investigated whether treating subclinical hypogonadism, much like treating subclinical hypothyroidism, can be of benefit. In this study, we show that increased levels of nitroso-redox imbalance occur with age suggesting a possible etiology for compensated hypogonadism in older men. This discovery provides an aim for future studies to evaluate if

measuring nitroso-redox imbalance in older men may be of diagnostic benefit by identifying a potential therapeutic target in the aging process. Novel therapeutic strategies such as anti-oxidant therapy, may have a significant impact on treating subclinical hypogonadism. Since subclinical hypogonadism represents a form of testicular failure future studies should continue to investigate the mechanism of nitroso-redox imbalance at the level of Leydig cell steroidogenesis and whether treating the nitroso-redox imbalance could reverse these HPG axis changes and potentially prevent a progression of testicular failure resulting in primary hypogonadism.

Our study has strengths and limitations. A strength of this study is that it is the first study to show that 4-HNE can be a reliable marker for nitroso-redox imbalance. This study also demonstrates that nitroso-redox imbalance increases with age. Limitations of the study include the small sample size (limited by the breeding capabilities of GSNOR KO mice) and variability in serum LH and T levels in mice. Mice are also known to have variable T levels due to lack of circulating sex hormone binding globulin (23). We accounted for this variability by consistently drawing the blood in the morning (before 10 a.m.).

CONCLUSION

Aging is associated with increased nitroso-redox imbalance as reflected by serum 4-HNE protein levels and subclinical

hypogonadism. Recognizing the relationship and etiology of a currently poorly understood classification of hypogonadism could be a paradigm shift in how we diagnose and treat age-related hypogonadism. Future studies can focus on identifying markers of nitroso-redox imbalance in testis and the mechanisms of how they impact steroidogenesis.

DATA AVAILABILITY

The datasets generated for this study are available on request to the corresponding author.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JL, MK, HA, SK, TM, JH, UK, and RR designed the research. JL, MK, HA, and EG performed the research. JL, MK, HA, SK, and RR analyzed the data. JL, MK, and RR wrote the paper.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fendo.2019.00190/full#supplementary-material>

Figure S1 | LH and testosterone concentrations further broken down by age show the linear increase in LH concentration as the mice aged.

REFERENCES

- Corona G, Rastrelli G, Maseroli E, Forti G, Maggi M. Sexual function of the ageing male. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2013) 27:581–601. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2013.05.007
- Hammar M. Impaired *in vitro* testicular endocrine function in elderly men. *Andrologia.* (1985) 17:444–9.
- Arora H, Zuttion MSSR, Nahar B, Lamb D, Hare JM, Ramasamy R. Subcutaneous leydig stem cell autograft: a promising strategy to increase serum testosterone. *Stem Cells Transl Med.* (2019) 8:58–65. doi: 10.1002/sctm.18-0069
- Tajar A, Forti G, O'Neill TW, Lee DM, Silman AJ, Finn JD, et al. Characteristics of secondary, primary, and compensated hypogonadism in aging men: evidence from the European Male Ageing Study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2010). 95:1810–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2009-1796
- Ljubuncic GE, Reznik AZ. Nitrosative Stress in aging- Its Importance and Biological Implications in NF- κ B Signaling. In: Bondy S, Maiese K, editors. *Aging and Age Related Disorders*. New York, NY: Springer (2010). p. 27–54.
- Kuchakulla M, Masterson T, Arora H, Kulandavelu S, Ramasamy R. Effect of nitroso-redox imbalance on male reproduction. *Transl Androl Urol.* (2018) 7:968–77. doi: 10.21037/tau.2018.08.14
- Ischiropoulos H. Biological tyrosine nitration: a pathophysiological function of nitric oxide and reactive oxygen species. *Arch Biochem Biophys.* (1998) 356:1–11.
- Stamler JS, Hausladen A. Oxidative modifications in nitrosative stress. *Nat Struct Biol.* (1998) 5:247–9. doi: 10.1038/nsb0498-247
- Eu JP, Liu L, Zeng M, Stamler JS. An apoptotic model for nitrosative stress. *Biochemistry.* (2000) 39:1040–7. doi: 10.1021/bi992046e
- Simon DI, Mullins ME, Jia L, Gaston B, Singel DJ, Stamler JS. Polynitrosylated proteins: characterization, bioactivity, and functional consequences. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1996) 93:4736–41.
- Marshall HE, Merchant K, Stamler JS. Nitrosation and oxidation in the regulation of gene expression. *FASEB J.* (2000) 14:1889–900. doi: 10.1096/fj.00.011rev
- Barouch LA, Harrison RW, Skaf MW, Rosas GO, Cappola TP, Kobeissi ZA, et al. Nitric oxide regulates the heart by spatial confinement of nitric oxide synthase isoforms. *Nature.* (2002) 416:337–9. doi: 10.1038/416337a
- Harman D. Aging: a theory based on free radical and radiation chemistry. *J Gerontol.* (1956) 11:298–300.
- Raju SV, Barouch LA, Hare JM. Nitric oxide and oxidative stress in cardiovascular aging. *Sci Aging Knowl Environ.* (2005) 2005:re4. doi: 10.1126/sageke.2005.21.re4
- Stadtman ER. Protein oxidation in aging and age-related diseases. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* (2001) 928:22–38. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2001.tb05632.x
- Masterson TA, Arora H, Kulandavelu S, Carroll RS, Kaiser UB, Gultekin SH, et al. S-Nitrosoglutathione Reductase (GSNOR) Deficiency Results in Secondary Hypogonadism. *J Sex Med.* (2018) 15:654–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jsxm.2018.03.002
- Hatzistergos KE, Paulino EC, Dulce RA, Takeuchi LM, Bellio MA, Kulandavelu S, et al. S-Nitrosoglutathione reductase deficiency enhances the proliferative expansion of adult heart progenitors and myocytes post myocardial infarction. *J Am Heart Assoc.* (2015) 4:e001974. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.115.001974
- Argüelles S, Gómez A, Machado A, Ayala A. A preliminary analysis of within-subject variation in human serum oxidative stress parameters as a function of time. *Rejuvenation Res.* (2007) 10:621–36. doi: 10.1089/rej.2006.0528
- Asadi N, Bahmani M, Kheradmand A, Rafeian-Kopaei M. The impact of oxidative stress on testicular function and the role of antioxidants in improving it: a review. *J Clin*

- Diagn Res.* (2017) 11:IE01–5. doi: 10.7860/JCDR/2017/23927.9886
20. Giannetta E, Gianfrilli D, Barbagallo F, Isidori AM, Lenzi A. Subclinical male hypogonadism. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 26:539–50. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2011.12.005
 21. Eendebak RJA, Ahern T, Swiecicka A, Pye SR, O'Neill TW, Bartfai G, et al. Elevated luteinizing hormone despite normal testosterone levels in older men-natural history, risk factors and clinical features. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2018) 88:479–90. doi: 10.1111/cen.13524
 22. van den Beld A, Huhtaniemi IT, Pettersson KS, Pols HA, Grobbee DE, de Jong FH, et al. Luteinizing hormone and different genetic variants, as indicators of frailty in healthy elderly men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1999) 84:1334–9.
 23. Jänne M, Deol HK, Power SG, Yee SP, Hammond GL. Human sex hormone-binding globulin gene expression in transgenic mice. *Mol Endocrinol.* (1998) 12:123–36.

Conflict of Interest Statement: JH discloses a relationship with Vestion, Inc., that includes equity, board membership, and consulting; is the chief scientific officer, a compensated consultant and advisory board member for Longeveron, and holds equity in Longeveron; and is the co-inventor of intellectual property licensed to Longeveron.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Lee, Kuchakulla, Arora, Kulandavelu, Gonzalez, Masterson, Hare, Kaiser and Ramasamy. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Late-Onset Hypogonadism as Primary Testicular Failure

Du Soon Swee^{1,2} and Earn H. Gan^{3,4*}

¹ Endocrine Unit, Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, ² Department of Endocrinology, Singapore General Hospital, Singapore, Singapore, ³ Institute of Genetic Medicine, International Centre for Life, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, ⁴ South Tyneside and Sunderland NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

Keywords: late-onset-hypogonadism, hypogonadism, andropause, obesity, testosterone, aging

INTRODUCTION

Testosterone (T) therapy has garnered widespread public enthusiasm and media attention due to its potential role in age-related T decline in men, commonly known as late-onset hypogonadism (LOH), andropause, or low T syndrome. The serum T concentration gradually declines across the lifespan and the symptoms between aging and hypogonadism overlap. These have led to the speculation that a causal relationship might exist between age-related reduction in serum T concentration and symptoms commonly seen in aging. However, it remains uncertain if T therapy could ameliorate symptoms associated with LOH, without significant risks. Despite the lack of clinical evidence and long term safety data, prescribing rates of T therapy have skyrocketed in many countries (1, 2), leading to efforts by regulatory authorities to limit such inappropriate prescribing practice (3).

Importantly, the fundamental question of what constitutes clinically significant LOH was largely unaddressed until recently. Heterogeneity in definitions of LOH and the use of specificity-limited immunoassays for T measurements in many previous epidemiological and interventional studies have precluded robust comparisons across studies (4). Due to the expanding aging population, LOH is becoming an increasingly important topic. We reviewed the evidence from recent population-based studies and intervention trials to provide better understanding of the diagnosis, pathophysiology, and management for LOH.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF T DECLINE IN AGING

The testicular function undergoes natural decline with age. Compared to younger men, healthy older men has 40% less Leydig cell mass and a corresponding rise in luteinizing hormone (LH) concentration (5). Decreased testicular T production was also observed in aged Leydig cells, following diminished LH-stimulated cAMP production, and reduced downstream steroidogenic enzymatic activity (6). On the other hand, aging is associated with changes in LH secretory pattern. A reduced T production and frequent, small irregular LH pulses was observed in healthy older men (7), despite preservation of pituitary gonadotrophs' response to exogenous gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) (8). This suggests age or factors associated with aging reduced negative feedback inhibition by T. An ensemble-based analysis also predicted a >30% fall in GnRH output in healthy older men (9). However, a recent study has demonstrated that healthy older men without late-onset hypo-gonadism (LOH) have preserved hypothalamic response to kisspeptin-54 and pituitary response to GnRH, with impaired testicular response as compared to younger men (10). This suggests that primary testicular failure accounts principally for the normal aging-related decline in T production. In majority of healthy older men, the compensatory increase in gonadotrophins serves to maintain T levels within eugonadal ranges (11).

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Andrew A. Dwyer,
Boston College, United States

Reviewed by:

Alberto Ferlin,
University of Brescia, Italy

*Correspondence:

Earn H. Gan
earn.gan1@ncl.ac.uk

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 08 April 2019

Accepted: 24 May 2019

Published: 12 June 2019

Citation:

Swee DS and Gan EH (2019)
Late-Onset Hypogonadism as Primary
Testicular Failure.
Front. Endocrinol. 10:372.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00372

The pathophysiology of LOH is complicated by comorbidities associated with aging. The development of chronic illnesses, including diabetes, cardiovascular disease and inflammatory disorders, is associated with a contemporaneous accelerated rate of aging-related T decline, ranging between 1.5- and 3.6-fold compared to men who remain disease-free (12, 13). Furthermore, excess adiposity exerts potent suppressive effects on the HPT axis. Individuals with BMI ≥ 30 kg/m² are at 13-fold increased risk of LOH compared to those with BMI < 25 kg/m² (14). Overall, men with comorbidity and/or obesity failed to exhibit compensatory rise in LH levels which would otherwise expected in healthy non-obese men suggesting a significant disruption at the hypothalamic-pituitary level which compromises T production (15).

Consonant with that, obesity has been shown to be the most common factor associated with the development of low T in middle-aged and older men (11). The pathogenic role of excess adiposity has been postulated to be linked to several adipose tissue-derived factors, including pro-inflammatory cytokines and leptin, and altered insulin-signaling, which act in concert to produce central inhibitory effects on the HPT axis, leading to secondary hypogonadism (16–18). Interesting, obesity also increase oxidative/nitrosative stress leading to nitroso-redox imbalance and male sexual dysfunction (19). The potential mechanisms underpin the development of LOH is depicted in **Figure 1**.

AGING-RELATED DECLINE IN T CONCENTRATIONS

Serum total T concentrations were historically thought to decline at a rate of 1–2% per annum from 4 to 5th decade onwards (20, 21). One of the population-based studies demonstrated that >50% of men aged ≥ 80 years had T level in hypogonadal range, as defined by <2.5th percentile for young men (<11.3 nmol/L) (22).

However, accumulating evidence from newer studies suggest that age-related fall in serum total T is closer to 0.5% per year (12, 15, 23), and healthy older men actually experience minimal changes in T levels. A community-based longitudinal study from South Australia showed that the rate of decline of total T concentrations in a subset of men without chronic illnesses was a non-significant 0.27% per year (12). In another study, no appreciable change in serum T up to 8th decade of life was observed among men with self-reported very good to excellent health (24). In European Male Aging Study (EMAS), 2,736 men aged ≥ 40 years were followed up for an average of 4.4 years, and >80% of men in their 7–8th decade continued to have normal T values (11). Therefore, LOH is less prevalent than previously thought, and low T in older men is mostly related to co-existing medical conditions and obesity.

THE CHALLENGES IN DIAGNOSING LOH

LOH has conventionally been defined as low serum T in older men, irrespective of the luteinizing hormone (LH) levels. This has led to a prevalence as high as 50% been quoted in some

studies. However, the European Male Aging Study (EMAS) has demonstrated two distinct groups of older men with low total T (14). The majority of older men were found to have low T associated with low-normal luteinizing hormone. This is not independently associated with aging *per se* but is mediated indirectly via age-related non-gonadal co-morbidities, including obesity, and increased visceral adiposity. Only a small number of older men (2.1%) had low T with high LH, in keeping with primary testicular insufficiency. This specific primary hypogonadism profile has been directly associated with both aging and metrics of ill health.

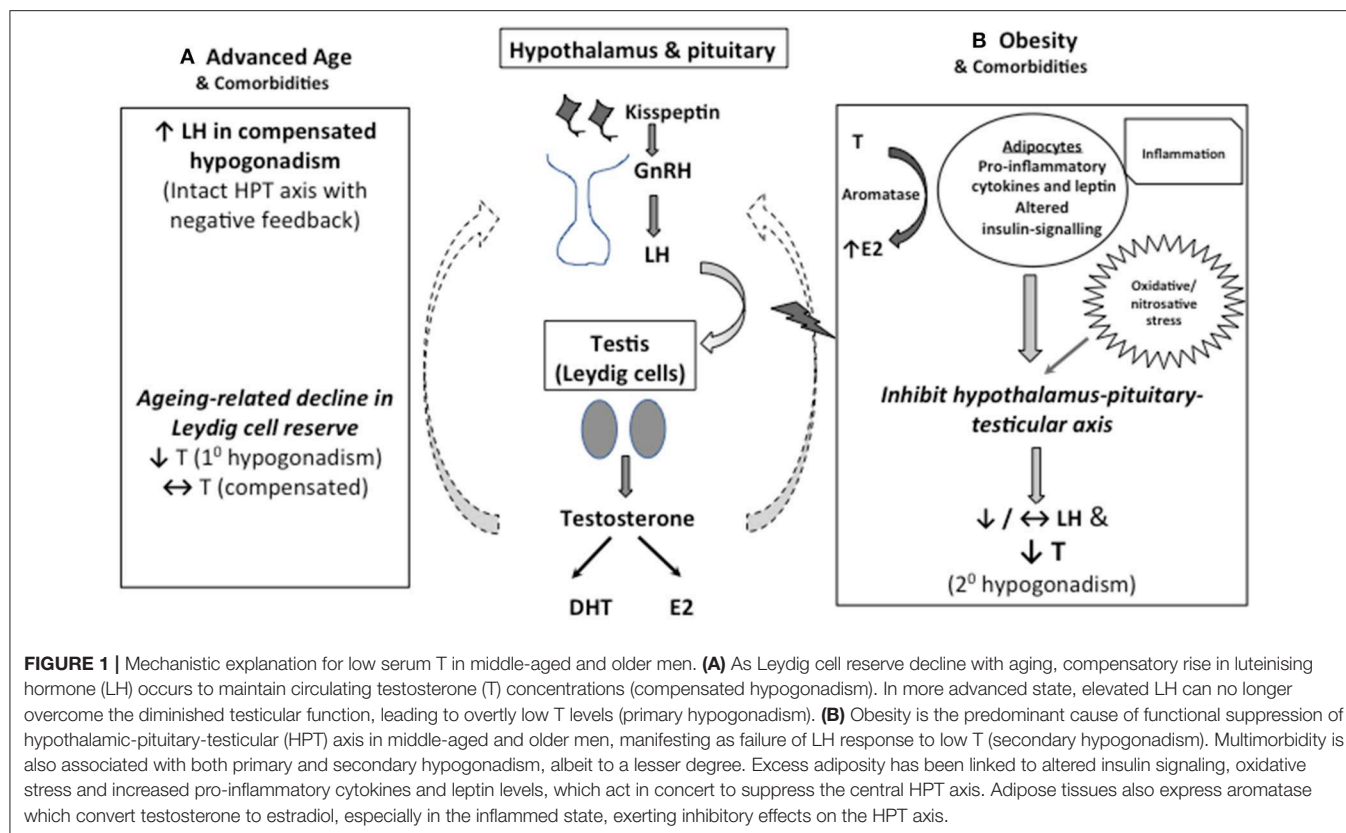
On the other hand, it is imperative that the diagnostic evaluation of male hypogonadism be corroborated with signs and symptoms (25). However, there is substantial overlap between symptoms arising from chronic diseases and hypogonadism, posing significant challenge to determining clinically relevant LOH (14). Indeed, men reported hypogonadal symptoms frequently have T concentrations in the eugonadal ranges (26). Moreover, the clinical significance of borderline or modestly low T levels typically seen in LOH is often hard to ascertain.

To address some of these gaps, EMAS investigators established a set of minimum criteria (14). In this study, 32 candidate symptoms were shortlisted, and after reductive analysis, only the co-occurrence of three sexual symptoms (decreased morning erection, poor libido, erectile dysfunction) and low T level (total T < 11 nmol/L and free T < 220 pmol/L) had consistent syndromic association. With that, the overall prevalence of LOH in EMAS population was determined to be 2.1%, widely believed to be the most accurate estimate hitherto, lower than previous studies using less stringent criteria (26). Stratifying by age groups, <1% of men aged <60 years, 3.2% of men aged 60–69 years, and 5.1% of men aged 70–79 years met the proposed criteria.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF LOH ACCORDING TO LH LEVEL AND ASSOCIATED RISK FACTORS

The hypothalamus-pituitary- testicular (HPT) axis is tightly regulated in an interdependent fashion to maintain hormonal homeostasis. In hypogonadism, the gonadotropins can either be elevated (primary hypogonadism) or low/normal (secondary hypogonadism). In EMAS, subjects are classified into primary hypogonadism (LH > 9.4 u/L, T < 10.5 nmol/L), secondary hypogonadism (LH \leq 9.4 u/L, T < 10.5 nmol/L) or compensated (primary) hypogonadism (LH > 9.4 u/L, T \geq 10.5 nmol/L) (11). Through this approach, unique clinical characteristics and risk factors were identified in each subgroup.

Primary hypogonadism was found to be uncommon in the study. It affected only 2% of the entire cohort and had a low annual incidence of 0.2% (27). At-risk men had poorer baseline physical function, and suffered from deterioration in erectile function, vigor and hemoglobin as they progressed to hypogonadism. Advanced age (>70 years) and comorbidities were strongly associated with increased risk of primary hypogonadism, with an odds ratio of 12.5 and 4.24, respectively. The serum T concentrations continued to decline with time



with little sign of recovery. For the minority whom T levels returned to eugonadal range, the mean LH levels remained persistently elevated to the same degree, indicating persistent Leydig cell failure.

Secondary hypogonadism accounted for majority (85.5%) of older men with low T, with an annual incidence of 1.6% (11). The mean LH level was not different from that of eugonadal men, indicating a failure in the compensatory hypothalamic-pituitary axis. Unlike primary hypogonadism, there was no significant relationship between the prevalence of secondary hypogonadism and aging. Instead, obesity emerged to be the most potent risk factor (14, 15), with a lesser contribution by comorbidities. Therefore, secondary hypogonadism represents a state of functional HPT suppression driven principally by obesity and poor health, rather than chronological aging.

The third classification was compensated hypogonadism, present in close to 10% of the study cohort. This group of men had normal circulating total T concentration and raised LH level. They exhibited some clinical features in keeping with primary hypogonadism (27), making it a clinically relevant entity. Despite being relatively common, progression to hypogonadism range of T concentration was very infrequent, suggesting that most men in this group could retain the capacity to sustain adequate T levels.

MANAGEMENT OF LOH

Subtyping LOH according to both T and LH levels provides useful clinical information in elucidating the underlying etiology,

and allows management to be tailored accordingly. For LOH due to testicular failure (primary hypogonadism), T treatment could be used to improve anemia, sexual activity and libido in older men (28–34). However, T therapy was found to have no significant impact on energy level, physical function, weight, or cognitive function among older men with LOH (28, 35–40). Despite the reassuring data from majority of interventional trials with regards to short term safety (41–44), a meta-analysis of 27 placebo-controlled trials has concluded that T therapy was associated with an increased cardiovascular risk, with an odds ratio of 1.54 (95% confidence interval, 1.09 to 2.18) (45). Furthermore, T therapy is associated with increased hematocrit, serum concentrations of prostate-specific antigen (PSA) and prostate volume, as well as gynecomastia and secondary infertility. Hence, T therapy should only be considered after careful consideration of the risks and benefits, while bearing in mind that the cardiovascular safety profile of T therapy in this population has yet to be fully established. Ongoing surveillance of hematocrit and prostate specific antigen is also required whilst on T treatment (24).

On the other hand, human chorionic gonadotropin (HCG) may have a therapeutic role in LOH (46, 47). HCG therapy is known to increase serum testosterone concentration and preserve global activity of the testis (e.g., fertility and insulin-like factor 3 production) (48, 49). A clinical trial comparing 6-months HCG vs. T therapy in LOH has demonstrated higher 25-OH-vitamin D and lower serum estradiol concentrations in men treated with HCG (47). The prostate volume and hematocrit

level were also significantly lower compared to the groups treated with T (47). The Leydig cells have been shown to contribute to the 25-hydroxylation of vitamin D and a higher 25-OH-vitamin D level may reflect improved Leydig cell function following HCG treatment (50). Hence, HCG therapy may have a favorable profile in LOH but larger safety and efficacy trials would be required to determine if HCG could be used as a long-term therapy in LOH.

It should be emphasized that obesity and co-morbidities underlies most cases of low T in older men with secondary hypogonadism, and thus, lifestyle intervention and cardiometabolic risk reduction should be the first line treatment for this cohort of patients. Notably, the potential for reversal to eugonadism in secondary hypogonadism is promising for obese men; nearly half of the men recovered their T levels over a period of ~4 years, predicted by attainment of healthier weight (51).

CONCLUSION

Establishing the diagnosis of LOH remains a conundrum in clinical practice because of imprecise criteria and confounding

factors relating to health alterations in old age. Nonetheless, if we define LOH as age-related primary testicular failure, only a minority of men appears to be affected. While studies have demonstrated some positive effects of T therapy, the clinical meaningfulness of these findings remains debatable. Moreover, the absence of long-term cardiovascular safety data continues to be an area of concern and controversy.

Hence, we suggest that future interventional trials for LOH should aim at older men with primary testicular failure, or classify the study cohorts according to LH levels so that a more clinically meaningful risk-benefit stratification can be elicited. This will clarify the safety and benefit profile of T therapy or other treatments in LOH and inform decision of the most appropriate management for LOH in men.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

DS wrote the first draft of the paper. EG amended and rewrote the paper so that it matches the opinion style (paper was first submitted as review). EG produced the figure.

REFERENCES

- Liverman CT, Blazer DG, editors. *Testosterone and Aging: Clinical Research Directions*. Washington, DC: National Academics Press (2004).
- Gan EH, Pattman S, Pearce SHS, Quinton R. A UK epidemic of testosterone prescribing, 2001–2010. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2013) 79:564–70. doi: 10.1111/cen.12178
- Nguyen CP, Hirsch MS, Moeny D, Kaul S, Mohamoud M, Joffe HV. Testosterone and “Age-related hypogonadism” — FDA concerns. *N Engl J Med*. (2015) 373:689–91. doi: 10.1056/NEJMp1506632
- Handelsman DJ, Wartofsky L. Requirement for mass spectrometry sex steroid assays in the journal of clinical endocrinology and metabolism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2013) 98:3971–3. doi: 10.1210/jc.2013-3375
- Neaves WB, Johnson L, Porter JC, Parker CR, Petty CS. Leydig cell numbers, daily sperm production, and serum gonadotropin levels in aging men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (1984) 59:756–63. doi: 10.1210/jcem-59-4-756
- Beattie MC, Adekola L, Papadopoulos V, Chen H, Zirkin BR. Leydig cell aging and hypogonadism. *Exp Gerontol*. (2015) 68:87–91. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2015.02.014
- Liu PY, Takahashi PY, Roebuck PD, Veldhuis JD. Age or factors associated with aging attenuate testosterone's concentration-dependent enhancement of the regularity of luteinizing hormone secretion in healthy men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2006) 91:4077–84. doi: 10.1210/jc.2005-2811
- Mulligan T, Iranmanesh A, Kerzner R, Demers LW, Veldhuis JD. Two-week pulsatile gonadotropin releasing hormone infusion unmasks dual (hypothalamic and Leydig cell) defects in the healthy aging male gonadotropic axis. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (1999) 141:257–66. doi: 10.1530/eje.0.1410257
- Keenan DM, Takahashi PY, Liu PY, Roebuck PD, Nehra AX, Iranmanesh A, et al. An ensemble model of the male gonadal axis: Illustrative application in aging men. *Endocrinology*. (2006) 147:2817–28. doi: 10.1210/en.2005-1356
- Abbara A, Narayanaswamy S, Izzi-Engbeaya C, Comninou AN, Clarke SA, Malik Z, et al. Hypothalamic response to kisspeptin-54 and pituitary response to gonadotropin-releasing hormone are preserved in healthy older men. *Neuroendocrinology*. (2018) 106:401–10. doi: 10.1159/000488452
- Tajar A, Forti G, O'Neill TW, Lee DM, Silman AJ, Finn JD, et al. Characteristics of primary, secondary and compensated hypogonadism in ageing men: evidence from the European Male Ageing Study (EMAS). *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2010) 95:1810–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2009-1796
- Shi Z, Araujo AB, Martin S, O'Loughlin P, Wittert GA. Longitudinal changes in testosterone over five years in community-dwelling men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2013) 98:3289–97. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-3842
- Travison TG, Araujo AB, Kupelian V, O'Donnell AB, McKinlay JB. The relative contributions of aging, health, and lifestyle factors to serum testosterone decline in men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2007) 92:549–55. doi: 10.1210/jc.2006-1859
- Wu FC, Tajar A, Beynon JM, Pye SR, Silman AJ, Finn JD, et al. Identification of late-onset hypogonadism in middle-aged and elderly men. *N Engl J Med*. (2010) 363:123–35. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0911101
- Wu FC, Tajar A, Pye SR, Silman AJ, Finn JD, O'Neill TW, et al. Hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular axis disruptions in older men are differentially linked to age and modifiable risk factors: the European male aging study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2008) 93:2737–45. doi: 10.1210/jc.2007-1922
- Gautier A, Bonnet F, Dubois S, Massart C, Grosheny C, Bachelot A, et al. Associations between visceral adipose tissue, inflammation and sex steroid concentrations in men. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2013) 78:373–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2012.04401.x
- Veldhuis J, Yang R, Roelfsema F, Takahashi P. Proinflammatory cytokine infusion attenuates lh's feedforward on testosterone secretion: modulation by age. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2016) 101:539–49. doi: 10.1210/jc.2015-3611
- Brüning JC, Gautam D, Burks DJ, Gillette J, Schubert M, Orban PC, et al. Role of brain insulin receptor in control of body weight and reproduction. *Science*. (2000) 289:2122–5. doi: 10.1126/science.289.5487.2122
- Kuchakulla M, Masterson T, Arora H, Kulandavelu S, Ramasamy R. Effect of nitroso-redox imbalance on male reproduction. *Transl Androl urol*. (2018) 7:968–77. doi: 10.21037/tau.2018.08.14
- Feldman HA, Longcope C, Derby CA, Johannes CB, Araujo AB, Coviello AD, et al. Age trends in the level of serum testosterone and other hormones in middle-aged men: longitudinal results from the Massachusetts Male Aging Study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2002) 87:589–98. doi: 10.1210/jc.87.2.589
- Lapauw B, Goemaere S, Zmierzczak H, Van Pottelbergh I, Mahmoud A, Taes Y, et al. The decline of serum testosterone levels in community-dwelling men over 70 years of age: descriptive data and predictors of longitudinal changes. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (2008) 159:459–68. doi: 10.1530/EJE-07-0873
- Harman SM, Metter EJ, Tobin JD, Pearson J, Blackman MR. Aging BLS of longitudinal effects of aging on serum total and free testosterone levels in healthy men. Baltimore Longitudinal Study of Aging. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2001) 86:724–31. doi: 10.1210/jc.86.2.724
- Handelsman DJ, Yeap B, Flicker L, Martin S, Wittert GA, Ly LP. Age-specific population centiles for androgen status in men. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (2015) 173:809–17. doi: 10.1530/EJE-15-0380
- Sartorius G, Spasevska S, Idan A, Turner L, Forbes E, Zamojska A, et al. Serum testosterone, dihydrotestosterone and estradiol concentrations in older

- men self-reporting very good health: the healthy man study. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2012) 77:755–63. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2012.04432.x
25. Bhasin S, Brito JP, Cunningham GR, Hayes FJ, Hodis HN, Matsumoto AM, et al. Testosterone therapy in men with hypogonadism: an endocrine society clinical practice guideline. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2018) 103:1715–44. doi: 10.1210/jc.2018-00229
 26. Araujo AB, Esche GR, Kupelian V, O'Donnell AB, Travison TG, Williams RE, et al. Prevalence of symptomatic androgen deficiency in men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2007) 92:4241–7. doi: 10.1210/jc.2007-1245
 27. Ahern T, Swiecicka A., Eendebak RJ, Carter EL, Finn JD, Pye SR, et al. Natural history, risk factors and clinical features of primary hypogonadism in ageing men: longitudinal data from the European Male Ageing Study. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2016) 85:891–901. doi: 10.1111/cen.13152
 28. Snyder PJ, Bhasin S, Cunningham GR, Matsumoto AM, Stephens-Shields AJ, Cauley JA, et al. Effects of testosterone treatment in older men. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 374:611–24. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1506119
 29. Wu F, Zitzmann M, Heiselman D, Donatucci C, Knorr J, Patel AB, et al. Demographic and clinical correlates of patient-reported improvement in sex drive, erectile function, and energy with testosterone solution 2%. *J Sex Med*. (2016) 13:1212–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jsxm.2016.05.010
 30. Corona G, Isidori AM, Buvat J, Aversa A, Rastrelli G, Hackett G, et al. Testosterone supplementation and sexual function: a meta-analysis study. *J Sex Med*. (2014) 11:1577–92. doi: 10.1111/jsm.12536
 31. Elliott J, Kelly SE, Millar AC, Peterson J, Chen L, Johnston A, et al. Testosterone therapy in hypogonadal men: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *BMJ Open*. (2017) 7:e015284. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2016-015284
 32. Huo S, Scialli AR, McGarvey S, Hill E, Tüger Timur B, Hogenmiller A, et al. Treatment of men for “low testosterone”: a systematic review. *PLoS ONE*. (2016) 11:e0162480 doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0162480
 33. Roy CN, Snyder PJ, Stephens-Shields AJ, Artz AS, Bhasin S, Cohen HJ, et al. Association of testosterone levels with anemia in older men: a controlled clinical trial. *JAMA Intern Med*. (2017) 177:480–90. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.9540
 34. Traustadóttir T, Harman SM, Tsitouras P, Pencina KM, Li Z, Travison TG, et al. Long-term testosterone supplementation in older men attenuates age-related decline in aerobic capacity. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2018) 103:2861–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.2017-01902
 35. Huan G, Pencina KM, Li Z, Basaria S, Bhasin S, Travison TG, et al. Long-term testosterone administration on insulin sensitivity in older men with low or low-normal testosterone levels. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2018) 103:1678–85. doi: 10.1210/jc.2017-02545
 36. Magnussen LV, Glinborg D, Hermann P, Hougaard DM, Højlund K, Andersen M. Effect of testosterone on insulin sensitivity, oxidative metabolism and body composition in aging men with type 2 diabetes on metformin monotherapy. *Diabetes Obes Metab*. (2016) 18:980–9. doi: 10.1111/dom.12701
 37. Huang G, Wharton W, Bhasin S, Harman SM, Pencina KM, Tsitouras P, et al. Effects of long-term testosterone administration on cognition in older men with low or low-to-normal testosterone concentrations: a prespecified secondary analysis of data from the randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled TEAAM trial. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol*. (2016) 4:657–65. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(16)30102-4
 38. Resnick SM, Matsumoto AM, Stephens-Shields AJ, Ellenberg SS, Gill TM, Shumaker SA, et al. Testosterone treatment and cognitive function in older men with low testosterone and age-associated memory impairment. *JAMA*. (2017) 317:717. doi: 10.1001/jama.2016.21044
 39. Travison TG, Basaria S, Storer TW, Jette AM, Miciek R, Farwell WR, et al. Clinical meaningfulness of the changes in muscle performance and physical function associated with testosterone administration in older men with mobility limitation. *Journals Gerontol - Ser A Biol Sci Med Sci*. (2011) 66 A:1090–9. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glr100
 40. Storer TW, Basaria S, Traustadóttir T, Harman SM, Pencina K, Li Z, et al. Effects of testosterone supplementation for 3 years on muscle performance and physical function in older men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2017) 102:583–93. doi: 10.1210/jc.2016-2771
 41. Corona G, Maseroli E, Rastrelli G, Isidori AM, Sforza A, Mannucci E, et al. Cardiovascular risk associated with testosterone-boosting medications: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Expert Opin Drug Saf*. (2014) 13:1327–51. doi: 10.1517/14740338.2014.950653
 42. Budoff MJ, Ellenberg SS, Lewis CE, Mohler ER, Wenger NK, Bhasin S, et al. Testosterone treatment and coronary artery plaque volume in older men with low testosterone. *JAMA*. (2017) 317:708–16. doi: 10.1001/jama.2016.21043
 43. Alexander GC, Iyer G, Lucas E, Lin D, Singh S. Cardiovascular risks of exogenous testosterone use among men: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Med*. (2017) 130:293–305. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2016.09.017
 44. Cheetham TC, An J, Jacobsen SJ, Niu F, Sidney S, Quesenberry CP, et al. Association of testosterone replacement with cardiovascular outcomes among men with androgen deficiency. *JAMA Intern Med*. (2017) 177:491. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.9546
 45. Xu L, Freeman G, Cowling BJ, Schooling CM. Testosterone therapy and cardiovascular events among men: a systematic review and meta-analysis of placebo-controlled randomized trials. *BMC Med*. (2013) 11:108. doi: 10.1186/1741-7015-11-108
 46. Liu PY, Wishart SM, Handelsman DJ. A double blind, placebo-controlled, randomised clinical trial of recombinant human chorionic gonadotropin on muscle strength and physical function and activity in older men with partial age-related androgen deficiency. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2002) 87:3125–35. doi: 10.1210/jcem.87.7.8630
 47. La Vignera S, Condorelli RA, Cimino L, Russo GI, Morgia G, Calogero AE. Late-onset hypogonadism: the advantages of treatment with human chorionic gonadotropin rather than testosterone. *Aging Male*. (2016) 19:34–9. doi: 10.3109/13685538.2015.1092021
 48. Depenbusch M, von Eckardstein S, Simoni M, Nieschlag E. Maintenance of spermatogenesis in hypogonadotropic hypogonadal men with human chorionic gonadotropin alone. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (2002) 147:617–24. doi: 10.1530/eje.0.1470617
 49. Roth MY, Lin K, Bay K, Amory J, Anawalt BD, Matsumoto AM, et al. Serum INSL3 is highly correlated with intratesticular testosterone in normal men with acute, experimental gonadotropin deficiency stimulated with low-dose hCG: a randomized-controlled trial. *Fertil Steril*. (2013) 99:132–9. doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2012.09.009
 50. Foresta C, Strapazzon G, De Toni L, Perilli L, Di Mambro A, Muciaccia B, et al. Bone mineral density and testicular failure: evidence for a role of vitamin D 25-hydroxylase in human testis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2011) 96:E646–52. doi: 10.1210/jc.2010-1628
 51. Rastrelli G, Carter EL, Ahern T, Finn JD, Antonio L, O'Neill TW, et al. Development of and recovery from secondary hypogonadism in aging men: prospective results from the EMAS. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2015) 100:3172–82. doi: 10.1210/jc.2015-1571

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Swee and Gan. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Psychological Aspects of Congenital Hypogonadotropic Hypogonadism

Andrew A. Dwyer^{1,2*}, Neil Smith³ and Richard Quinton^{4*}

¹ William F. Connell School of Nursing, Boston College, Boston, MA, United States, ² Reproductive Endocrine Unit, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, United States, ³ International Patient Support Group for Hypogonadotropic Hypogonadism (HYPOHH), London, United Kingdom, ⁴ Newcastle-upon-Tyne Hospitals Foundation NHS Trust (Royal Victoria Infirmary) and Institute of Genetic Medicine, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, United Kingdom

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Stephen Franks,
Imperial College London,
United Kingdom

Reviewed by:

Ludwig Wildt,
Innsbruck Medical University, Austria
Himanshu Arora,
University of Miami, United States

*Correspondence:

Andrew A. Dwyer
andrew.dwyer@bc.edu
Richard Quinton
Richard.Quinton@nuth.nhs.uk

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 21 November 2018

Accepted: 17 May 2019

Published: 05 July 2019

Citation:

Dwyer AA, Smith N and Quinton R
(2019) Psychological Aspects of
Congenital Hypogonadotropic
Hypogonadism.
Front. Endocrinol. 10:353.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00353

Congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism/Kallmann syndrome (CHH/KS) is a rare, treatable form of infertility. Like other rare disease patients, individuals with CHH/KS frequently experience feelings of isolation, shame, and alienation. Unlike many rare diseases, CHH/KS is not life threatening and effective treatments are available. Nevertheless, it remains a profoundly life-altering condition with psychosocial distress on a par with untreatable or life-limiting disease. Patients with CHH/KS frequently express lasting adverse psychological, emotional, social, and psychosexual effects resulting from disrupted puberty. They also frequently experience a “diagnostic odyssey,” characterized by distressing and convoluted medical referral pathways, lack-of-information, misinformation, and sometimes-incorrect diagnoses. Unnecessary delays in diagnosis and treatment-initiation can significantly contribute to poor body image and self-esteem. Such experiences can erode confidence and trust in medical professionals as well as undermine long-term adherence to treatment—with negative sequelae on health and wellbeing. This review provides a summary of the psychological aspects of CHH/KS and outlines an approach to comprehensive care that spans medical management as well as appropriate attention, care and referrals to peer-to-peer support and mental health services to ameliorate the psychological aspects of CHH/KS.

Keywords: coping, hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, kallmann syndrome, patient activation, patient centered care, patient experience, transitional care

INTRODUCTION

Congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (CHH) is a rare genetic endocrine disorder caused by the insufficient secretion or action of gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH). Biochemically it is defined by very low sex steroid levels (testosterone, estradiol) in the setting of low or inappropriately normal serum levels of gonadotropins (luteinizing hormone, follicle stimulating hormone) (1). Clinically, the condition manifests as absent or incomplete puberty with infertility. Thus, without exogenous hormonal therapy, individuals remain in a state of arrested pubertal development. Individuals typically exhibit some scant signs of androgenization (i.e., scant/Tanner II axillary and pubic hair) arising from secretion of weak androgens by the adrenal glands. In males, the absence of normal sex steroid levels is evidenced by lack of virilization, i.e., poor muscle development, gynoid habitus, sparse body hair, high-pitched voice, and undeveloped genitalia. In females, there are little to no secondary sexual characteristics (i.e., breast development, pubic hair) and absent menses (amenorrhea).

Additionally, clinical presentation may be accompanied by a variety of highly variable non-reproductive phenotypes (**Box 1**) (1, 2). Notably, when patients exhibit a diminished/altered

Box 1 | Signs of CHH/KS and associated phenotypes.**Hallmark signs of absent/incomplete puberty****Males**

- High-pitched voice
- No beard development
- Lack of muscle mass
- Scant body/pubes hair
- Underdeveloped genitals

Females

- Absent/limited breast development
- Undeveloped feminine figure
- Scant pubic hair
- Primary amenorrhea

ASSOCIATED PHENOTYPES**Reproductive**

- Maldescended testes (cryptorchidism)
- Micropenis

Sensory and Neurologic

- Defective sense of smell (hyposmia/anosmia)
- Sensorineural hearing loss
- Ocular and oculomotor defects (coloboma, microphthalmia)
- Mirror movement (synkinesia)
- Ataxia (Gordon-Holmes syndrome)

Musculo-Skeletal

- Eunuchoidal proportions
- Scoliosis, osteopenia/osteoporosis
- High arched palate
- Cleft lip/palate
- Dental agenesis
- Digit anomalies (syndactyly, clinodactyly, split hand-foot)

Dermatologic

- Pigmentation defects (achromic patches)
- Ichthyosis

Internal Organs

- Renal agenesis (unilateral)
- Heart defects

Box 2 | Red flags pointing to CHH/KS diagnosis.**Positive family history—including offspring of CHH patients secondary to fertility-inducing treatment****Signs of absent mini puberty (first 6-months of life)**

- Maldescended testes (unilateral or bilateral cryptorchidism)
- Micropenis
- No erections noted during diaper changes

Absent sense of smell (anosmia)—typically not evident until age 6–8 years

Presence of midline or skeletal defects

- Cleft lip and/or palate
- Syndactyly (webbing) or other anomaly of digits

sense of smell (hyposmia/anosmia) it is termed Kallmann syndrome (KS). Associated phenotypes occur at highly variable rates. Thus, patients present on a spectrum ranging from relatively milder forms (e.g., CHH with normal sense of smell and partial puberty) to more severe, syndromic forms of CHH (e.g., Kallmann syndrome with complete absence of puberty, unilateral renal agenesis and cleft lip/palate) (3).

THE CHALLENGE OF DIAGNOSIS

In parallel to the clinical heterogeneity of CHH, the molecular basis is likewise diverse and complex (4). Inheritance patterns include X-linked, autosomal recessive, autosomal dominant, as well as digenic and oligogenic forms (5). Since the early 1990's, more than 30 genetic loci have been identified to underlie CHH/KS. Significant advances have been made in understanding the molecular basis of CHH/KS yet the known genes only account for ~50% of cases (1). As such, genetic testing may be informative in helping to confirm a diagnosis in less than half of cases, with the mainstay of diagnosis remains based on clinical ascertainment and biochemical measurement of serum hormones.

Importantly, CHH can be a difficult diagnosis to make. The hallmark signs of CHH include failure to initiate spontaneous puberty or inability to maintain progressive pubertal development. In the general population, pubertal onset

is highly variable. One may view a photograph of a middle school class picture and quite easily see that some students have yet to begin puberty (e.g., short stature and Tanner I) while other classmates have begun or are well into puberty (e.g., growth spurt, acne, facial hair development in boys and breast development in girls). Indeed, delayed puberty statistically defined by the bell-shaped curve of puberty (6). Constitutional delay of growth and puberty (CDGP) occurs in 2.5% of the population and represents those individuals at the far tail of the distribution who will undergo spontaneous puberty—yet will do so significantly later than their peers.

Currently, there is no gold-standard test to differentiate CDGP from CHH. A number of serum biomarkers have been identified and dynamic tests have been developed and evaluated. To date, all these approaches lack appropriate sensitivity and specificity to accurately tease apart delayed spontaneous puberty and abiding absent puberty (7). In some cases, clinical “red flags” may point to a diagnosis (1, 8–10) (**Box 2**). Unfortunately, such clinical signs often go unrecognized (or their significance is not appreciated) and a “watchful waiting” approach is taken (11). Making a diagnosis is complicated and difficult because CHH/KS is a diagnosis of exclusion and other potential causes (i.e., functional, iatrogenic and tumors) must be ruled-out (1, 12).

Although a detailed three-generation family pedigree provides important genetic insights to a case, it may not always be informative for CHH/KS diagnostics. Studies demonstrate that pedigrees of patients with CHH/KS are enriched with family members with a history of delayed puberty (13, 14). Thus, clinicians may incorrectly assume that the individual is genetically programmed for late puberty. This can result in a “watchful waiting” approach and a missed opportunity for earlier diagnosis resulting from a more active investigation. Being labeled a “late developer” or “late bloomer” may be difficult for teens to accept and they may not feel healthcare professionals are taking them seriously. Such feelings may further inhibit patients discussing their puberty and seeking help for what may be a highly sensitive and embarrassing condition. Guidelines and review articles on delayed puberty are invariably directed at the evaluation and treatment of individuals for whom the cause of pubertal delay may not be initially obvious. However, a “watchful waiting” lacks a logical basis for those individuals with “red flag”

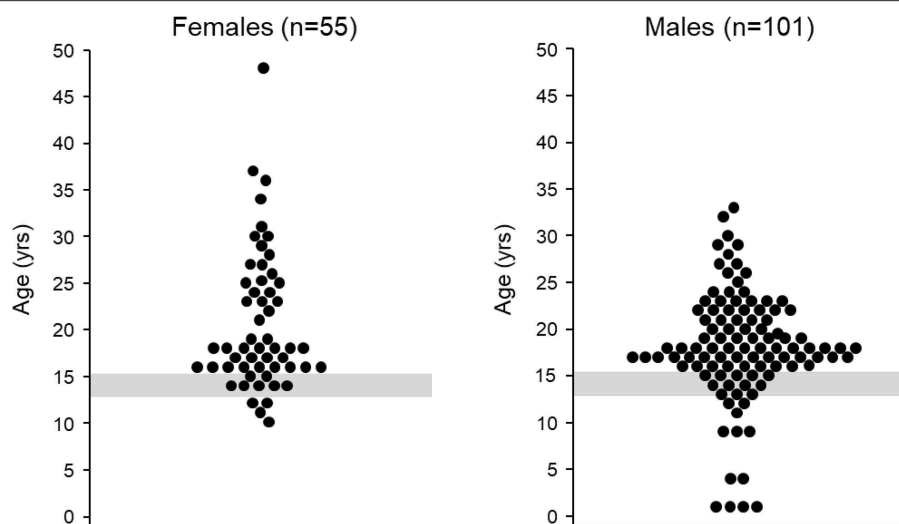


FIGURE 1 | Age at diagnosis. **Left** age at CHH/KS diagnosis for female patients ($n = 55$), median age at diagnosis = 18 years (mean: 21 ± 7 years). The gray shaded region depicts the mean age of menarche plus two standard deviations (15). Figure adapted from Dzemailli et al. (16). **Right** age at CHH/KS diagnosis for male patients ($n = 101$), median age at diagnosis = 18 years (mean: 18 ± 6 years). The gray shaded region depicts mean age of genital stage 3 plus two standard deviations (17). Figure adapted from Dwyer et al. (18).

features (**Box 2**) indicating high pre-test probability of CHH/KS. In such cases, sex hormone replacement therapy should not be delayed beyond median age of pubertal onset. Cumulatively, all these factors often contribute to a late diagnosis (**Figure 1**).

Moreover, patients with rare diseases often experience a “diagnostic odyssey,” including incorrect diagnoses, incomplete information, delays in finding expert care and accurate diagnosis, and misleading or frankly incorrect advice along the way from non-specialists. Such experiences can significantly erode patient confidence in healthcare providers and health systems and affect quality of life (19). For patients with CHH/KS, there is all too often an unacceptable and inexplicable delay between the age of presentation (e.g., at 3-months of age with bilateral cryptorchidism and micropenis) and the age at diagnosis (e.g., at age 50 years with spontaneous vertebral fracture).

MISCONCEPTIONS REGARDING TREATMENT

Unlike many rare diseases, there are simple, effective, affordable treatments available for CHH/KS. Exogenous sex steroids can safely and effectively induce development of secondary sexual characteristics in males and females [reviewed in: (1, 20, 21)]. Similarly, exogenous gonadotropins (human chorionic gonadotropin \pm recombinant FSH or pulsatile GnRH) can make fertility possible in roughly 75–80% of male patients [reviewed in: (1, 22–25)]. For female patients, ovulation induction can be achieved using exogenous gonadotropins (FSH for follicle development followed by hCG to induce ovulation) yet pulsatile GnRH is the preferred treatment for fertility induction due to decreased risk for multiples (26). If gonadotropins are

used for ovulation induction, the risk of multiples can be mitigated by careful serial ultrasound monitoring to ensure that only one single dominant follicle is ovulated following hCG administration. Unfortunately, many patients are incorrectly labeled as “sterile” and remain unaware that fertility is likely possible with specialized regimens. For decades, using low dose testosterone esters (in males) and low dose estradiol (in females) has been the standard treatment to induce secondary sexual characteristics. However, to date, there is no standardized regimen to guide the induction of secondary sexual characteristics, particularly in older adolescents or those of adult age.

An important principle is starting with low dose replacement and gradually escalating dosage in order to maximize growth and attain normal breast contour in females. Importantly, females started directly on full-dose estrogen and progesterone (i.e., hormone replacement therapy, combined oral contraceptive pills) typically achieve markedly suboptimal breast development (1). It remains unclear if optimal breast development results from the progressive, incremental dose increase in estrogen, or an indirect effect of delaying the introduction of progesterone as long as possible. The classical approach is to introduce progestin when girls begin to experience significant vaginal spotting/bleeding on unopposed estrogen. Perhaps a more logical approach might be to monitor endometrial thickness by ultrasound to guide the adjustment of estrogen dose, and thereby prolong the introduction of progesterone until breast development is deemed appropriate. This point is relevant because breast size and appearance can be a source of significant anxiety and may impair body image for many eugonadal women—let alone those women with CHH/KS. Once cyclical estradiol and progesterone therapy has been

initiated, some women will incorrectly presume that their regular withdrawal bleeds will be associated with natural ovulation. Hence, anticipatory guidance regarding fertility is important. Additionally, monthly menses may be bothersome to many women with CHH/KS—and potentially undermine adherence to avoid menses. Patients should be informed they can safely have a few withdrawal bleeds per year—rather than menses being a monthly event.

In males, testosterone therapy will induce secondary sexual characteristics, but will not stimulate testicular growth (either gonadotropin therapy or pulsatile GnRH are required for this). Patients are typically not informed of this fact. Accordingly, male patients often have incorrect assumptions that testosterone will induce puberty and normal appearing testes. Lack of appropriate anticipatory guidance and patient education can result in frustration and may erode a therapeutic relationship between the patient and provider—and undermine adherence. Further contributing to frustration and loss-of trust, reviews and guidelines for pubertal-induction emphasize starting with low-dose treatment aiming to complete pubertal maturation over 2–3 years “in line with peer group.” For many patients, this may seem agonizingly slow. For patients diagnosed at an adult-age treatment regimen is both safe and appropriate (27, 28). Once normal sex steroid levels in the serum have been attained, lifelong treatment is required with at least annual monitoring.

Recent studies have revealed that despite the presumed availability of safe and effective treatment, there are major gaps in both anticipatory guidance when initiating treatment as well as significant challenges for long-term adherence to treatment (16, 29, 30). The majority of patients with CHH/KS are diagnosed late (**Figure 1**) and thus, their physical appearance is much younger than their chronological age. Patients have a strong desire to “catch up” in pubertal development. Patients’ desire to more closely resemble peers creates a temporal conflict with the “slow and low” approach to dose increase. Patients may become frustrated without appropriate anticipatory guidance on when changes can be expected. Feelings of dissatisfaction may undermine compliance with treatment (see Targets for Improving Care). CHH/KS is a chronic condition and long-term medication adherence is required for sexual function, bone health, preventing potential metabolic disease and overall well-being (1).

Like many chronic diseases, more than half of patients with CHH/KS struggle with adherence and 48% of women and 38% of men have treatment gaps of more than 1 year (16, 29). Major drivers of adherence include patient beliefs and concerns (31). While patients may be able to find clinicians who are knowledgeable about CHH/KS, evidence suggests that the understanding of the emotional and psychological aspects of care are underappreciated and neglected. A quote from a 1964 article reflects this perspective: “There is a tendency among physicians to assume that a corrigible pathological condition ought to be corrected and that the emotional well-being of the patient will improve concomitantly with his physical condition” (32). The quote was published more than 50 years ago, yet recent data suggest that this view persists. Sixty seven percent of

patients believe their provider understands the medical aspects of CHH/KS. However, significantly fewer patients (38%, $p < 0.001$) perceive their provider as understanding the emotional impact of living with CHH/KS (30).

CHALLENGES FACED BY PATIENTS

Rare genetic diseases are often associated with psychological burden and negative emotional and psychosocial effects (33). Some have put forth the notion that challenges and inequities faced by rare disease patients put them in the realm of health disparities (34). Patients with CHH/KS may experience physical, cognitive and psychosocial consequences (**Box 3**). The lack of sex steroids due to CHH/KS can affect patients physically and cognitively. Physically, sex steroids are critical for bone health—both in formation and maintaining bone density. Because patients with CHH are hypogonadal without treatment, periods without treatment put them at increased risk for compromised bone health (35, 36). Indeed, a Finnish study of 26 patients with CHH found that long periods of non-adherence to treatment

Box 3 | Patient identified unmet needs*.

Knowledge of the CHH/KS

Patients often have limited understanding of the:

- Clinical difficulty in making a diagnosis
- Possibility of early (neonatal) identification
- Range and severity of signs and symptoms
- Symptoms that may or may not be associated (e.g., fatigue, cognition/learning/attention problems—including autism spectrum).

Access to Expert Care

Patients frequently have difficulty:

- Finding clinicians with experience in diagnosing CHH/KS
- Locating endocrinologists who know how to treat CHH/KS (including fertility-inducing regimens)

Genetic Testing

Patients have a poor understanding of:

- The complex genetics of CHH/KS
- What can and can not be achieved through genetic testing (i.e., treatment and potential risk of passing CHH/KS to offspring)
- How to communicate possible risk to family members

Treatment and Care

Patients are often unaware of:

- Types of physical/emotional changes that occur with treatment initiation (including timing of changes and what will/will not occur on treatment)
- Necessity of long-term treatment
- Consequences of poor adherence on health and wellbeing
- Treatment options (including dosage and timing intervals for testosterone injections)

Psychological and Psychosocial Consequences

Patients may not perceive:

- The importance of identifying and treating psychological issues related to CHH/KS (including those patients diagnosed early and those who are married with children)
- The life-changing opportunities available through peer-to-peer support (including body image concerns, self-esteem and sexuality)

**common concerns and issues raised by patients derived from online peer discussions (personal communication–N. Smith).*

was associated with worse bone density (37). Thus, consistent long-term adherence is essential for mitigating the risk for osteopenia and osteoporosis.

In terms of cognition, sex steroids are known to have activational and organizational effects on the brain and neural circuits. Research findings indicate that periods of rising circulating sex steroids (i.e., during the first 6-months of life in the so-called “mini puberty” and during puberty) are important developmental windows in which testosterone and estradiol have sex-specific effects on brain and behavioral development (38). While cognitive impairment is not a hallmark of CHH/KS and most patients have normal IQ, there are data indicating lasting effects on spatial abilities. A study comparing spatial abilities of men with CHH and acquired HH found that deficits observed in patients with CHH were not ameliorated by testosterone treatment. These observations suggest that androgens exert a permanent organizing influence on the brain (39). More recently a study of 34 Lithuanian CHH males at diagnosis (prior to sex steroid treatment) identified significantly lower executive function, attention, visual scanning and psychomotor speed compared to age-matched healthy controls (40). Notably, after 2 years of treatment, scored in these domains were improved—yet without significant changes in either emotional state or quality of life (41).

Approximately half to two-thirds of patients with CHH have diminished/absent sense of smell (i.e., Kallmann syndrome) (1, 42). Patients with defective olfactory function may be prone to eating food/drinks that have spoiled and often have concerns about not being able to detect body odor—contributing to feelings of self-consciousness and insecurity in social situations. Similarly, studies of patients with isolated anosmia reveal associations with increased social insecurity and depressive symptoms (43). One's olfactory acuity is indiscernible to others but absent pubertal development and looking younger than one's age is outwardly evident. Indeed, the disparity between chronological age and appearance can pose a significant barrier for dating and intimate relationships. Puberty is a biologic process that includes physiologic, psychosocial, and emotional changes and adolescence is a period of developing self-concept. Thus, disruption of puberty can carry a psychological burden (6).

Studies in late maturing 14–16 year-old boys identify body image concerns, low self-esteem, social isolation and experiences of teasing and bullying (44, 45)—common risks for depression in adolescents (46). For patients with CHH/KS, experiences are strikingly similar, if not magnified. Survey data indicate 56% of females and 72% of males experience teasing and victimization related to their condition. Body image concerns (e.g., body shame) are reported in 93% of males and 80% of females with CHH/KS. Supplementing these quantitative data, focus groups discussions reveal that concerns about low self-esteem, shame and social isolation are pervasive (16, 18, 30). These experiences often have lasting effects and perhaps not surprisingly, significant impact of intimate relationships and psychosexual development. Prior studies of late maturing boys have revealed they are more dissatisfied with their body image and less sexually active compared to peers who underwent normal pubertal timing (47). Studies in patients with CHH/KS corroborate these findings.

There are anecdotal reports in the literature mentioning low self-esteem and poor body image among patients with CHH/KS (32, 48, 49). Some have posited that pubertal failure and underdeveloped genitalia (i.e., prepubertal testicular size and small penis—both secondary to absent mini puberty) may pose barriers to engaging in sexual activity (50). Online patient discussions are filled with stories highlighting concerns about genital development conveying the impact such concerns have on seeking/initiating intimate sexual relationships. Studies examining quality of life and sexuality in CHH have been sparse with only a few small, anecdotal reports (32, 48, 49). More recently, this topic has gained increased attention. Aydogan et al. reported on 39 Turkish boys with CHH initiating testosterone treatment. Prior to treatment, the young men exhibited increased anxiety, depression, and worse quality of life (using the SF-36) compared to age-matched controls (51). Notably, 6-months of testosterone therapy improved physical function and vitality yet increased anxiety and significant emotional difficulties persisted as they adapted to life as a sexual adult (51). Longer duration of treatment up to 2 years in a cohort of 19 Lithuanian boys also failed to show significant improvements in emotional state and quality of life (40, 41). A Finnish study found decreased quality of life in 30 males with CHH who exhibited high levels of distress and depression (52). In 2014, Shiraishi et al. studied six patients undergoing fertility-inducing gonadotropin treatment over 2 years (53). In contrast to testosterone replacement (51), gonadotropin therapy stimulates testicular growth. The investigators observed significant improvement in SF-36 measures including amelioration of the emotional difficulties not seen with testosterone treatment. The authors posited that the genital development might have had a role in improving the emotional and body image concerns of the six patients.

Subsequently, Dwyer et al. reported on the largest cohorts studies to date (101 males, 55 females) providing robust evidence of the psychosexual impact of CHH/KS pervasive (16, 18). Patients found intimate relationships as “very difficult” (68% of males, 59% of females). Females were more likely to have ever been sexually active (89%) compared to male counterparts (74%). Notably, more than a quarter of men with CHH have never been sexually active. This is five-times the rate observed in similarly aged men drawn from a population-based sample (26% vs. 5.4%, $p < 0.001$). In parallel, qualitative focus groups explored the impact of disrupted sexual maturation on psychosexual development and intimate relationships in detail. Patients reported feeling isolated and “left behind” as peers advanced through puberty and started dating and taking on roles that are more adult. Fear and anxiety about being exposed was common and many tried to hide their lack of sexual development and sometimes avoided social interactions—creating a reinforcing and cyclic pattern that lasted well into adulthood (see Targets for Improving Care) (18). Similarly, a Finnish study demonstrated that despite long-term treatment, men with absent mini-puberty (i.e., cryptorchidism with/without micropenis) had the lowest scores on dimensions of sexual activity (52). These data support the notion of persisting body shame and low

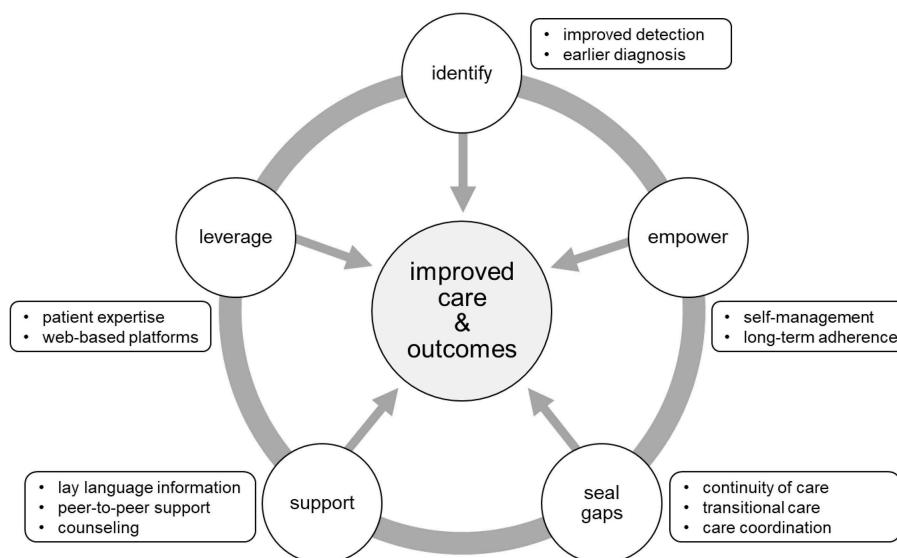


FIGURE 2 | Targets for improving care and outcomes. Five main targets were identified from the literature and feedback from the patient community. Opportunities to improve care and outcomes include: (1) better detection and earlier diagnosis, (2) activating and empowering patients for enhanced chronic disease self-management, (3) promoting continuity of care through care coordination and structured transition from pediatric to adult-oriented care, (4) providing information, enhanced mental health services and access to peer-to-peer support, (5) leveraging technology to extend the reach of care to geographically dispersed patients.

self-esteem despite long-term treatment with a lasting impact on psychosexual functioning.

For patients with CHH/KS, the pervasive negative illness perceptions provide insights into the burden many patients face (16, 29). Notably, clinicians often underappreciate the psychosocial impact of CHH/KS. Recent research indicates that 34% of patients with CHH/KS exhibit moderate-severe symptoms of depression (16, 29)—yet barely one quarter of patients report ever having a provider discuss psychological support or services. Patients with CHH/KS face a number of challenges that range from feelings of isolation and alienation related to living with a rare disease, possible physical and cognitive issues as well as a constellation of emotional, psychological, and psychosexual problems. It is worthwhile to note that just as the clinical presentation and genetics of CHH/KS are heterogeneous, so too are the coping responses of patients. Some patients struggle with some or many of these challenges yet others effectively cope with these difficulties. The following section outlines areas for improving the care of CHH/KS and avenues for supporting patient empowerment and more patient-centered approaches to care.

TARGETS FOR IMPROVING CARE

As stated previously, CHH/KS is a difficult diagnosis to make. A major challenge for clinicians and patients alike is the problem of late diagnosis. Healthcare professionals can be frustrated by the genetic heterogeneity of CHH/KS as well as the current lack of plasma/serum biomarkers or sensitive and specific dynamic test to differentiate CDGP and CHH/KS. For patients, the psychosocial ramifications of late diagnosis can have lasting effects. Thus, one of the main targets for improving care and

outcomes relates directly to enhanced detection and earlier diagnosis (**Figure 2**). It is critical to raise clinician awareness of red flags (**Box 2**). Defective sense of smell (anosmia) is a strong clue for making a KS diagnosis. In male infants, signs of absent mini puberty (e.g., cryptorchidism with/without micropenis) during the neonatal window (first 6-months of life) represent the earliest opportunity to make a diagnosis.

Other opportunities for improving the care and outcomes for patients relate to chronic disease management. Patients with CHH/KS must be activated and empowered for self-care. Indeed, effective, long-term adherence to hormonal treatments are critical for mitigating metabolic risks (e.g., metabolic syndrome, type 2 diabetes) (54) and maintaining bone health (37), sexual function, and well-being. Much has been written on the topic of adherence and the subject is multifaceted and complex yet adopting a patient-centered approach to care is associated with better adherence. Briefly, the Picker Principles of Patient-Centered Care (55) are integral parts of providing high-quality healthcare and include: (1) respect for patients' values, preferences and expressed needs, (2) coordination and integration of care, (3) information, communication and education, (4) physical comfort, (5) emotional support and alleviation of fear and anxiety, (6) involvement of family and friends, (7) continuity and transition, and (8) access to care. Thus, effective patient-provider communication, therapeutic education (including anticipatory guidance) and shared decision-making are key elements for supporting adherence and patient self-management. Patients with CHH/KS often have long gaps in care (16, 30, 37). As with other chronic health conditions, continuity of care is an important factor in reducing complications and improving outcomes. Thus, co-ordinated care and structured transition programs to effectively move young adults from

Box 4 | Resources and links for patients.

Medical information and finding experts

<https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/diseases/10771/kallmann-syndrome>

https://www.orpha.net/consor/cgi-bin/OC_Exp.php?Lng=GB&Expert=478

<https://www.chuv.ch/en/hhn/hhn-home/>

Lay Information

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yKfThHq9Vjs>

<https://globalgenes.org/raredaily/the-24-year-old-late-bloomer-kallmann-syndrome/>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kallmann_syndrome

<https://www.chuv.ch/en/hhn/hhn-home/>

Patient Perspectives and Peer-to-Peer Support

Facebook:

– Kallmann Syndrome Links and Help (OPEN group)

– Kallmann Syndromers (CLOSED group)

– Kallmann Syndrome & Hypogonadotropic Hypogonadism (SECRET group)

<https://www.news-medical.net/health/Kallmann-Syndrome.aspx>

<https://www.rareconnect.org/en/community/kallmann-syndrome>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eitQYgCqA-0>

General Rare Disease Resources

<https://rarediseases.org/>

<https://www.eurordis.org/>

<http://www.agsa-geneticsupport.org.au/>

**Working links as of August 2018.*

pediatric to adult-oriented care are critical for closing gaps in care (56, 57).

Patients frequently express the desire for more information (16, 30) (**Boxes 3, 4**). Importantly, healthcare professionals and patients have complementary knowledge and expertise. Providers understand the genetics, pathophysiology and treatment while patients understand what it is like to live with a rare disease. This presents opportunities for co-creating solutions—as recently demonstrated in a project pairing expert clinicians and patients to create patient educational materials in lay language (and translated into 20 languages) (58). Moreover, peer-to-peer support is a means to pierce the veil of isolation many patients feel and offer opportunities for patients to connect and crowdsource solutions (30). There is a need to raise provider sensitivity to the psychosocial aspects of CHH/KS to increase screening for symptoms of anxiety and depression. Further, many patients may benefit from mental health services to address self-esteem and psychosexual issues.

Rare disease patients are dispersed geographically. This makes it difficult for patients to reach expert centers and clinicians who are experienced in using specialized fertility-inducing regimens. Therefore, leveraging technology to reach dispersed patients and connecting patients with specialists is a key part of improving care for CHH/KS. As demonstrated in a recent needs assessment (30), patient partnerships combined with a web-based approach is a highly effective. Patients with rare diseases are internet “power-users” who go online to learn about their condition, access care, and connect with other patients (59). An international network of CHH/KS clinicians and researchers partnered with patients and advocates to respond to the unmet needs identified in the needs assessment. Together, they collaboratively developed a virtual toolkit to help patients learn about their condition, find clinical centers, access genetic testing services and join peer-to-peer support groups (58). This

example highlights how respectful and trusting patient-provider partnerships can use co-creation to translate research into improved clinical care. Importantly, for long-term sustainability of such platforms, ongoing patient engagement and participation will be essential.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

There are a number of unanswered questions related to CHH/KS. Studying rare diseases and developing an evidence base to guide best practices is challenging as publications typically come from single centers and have relatively small populations. One opportunity is for broader, international collaboration with harmonized definitions and measures. Patient registries are particularly helpful for rare disease research (60). Such tools can be used to conduct natural history studies and better understand long-term health outcomes and impact on quality of life.

For CHH/KS, such a natural history study could be extremely useful for exploring the phenomenon of reversible CHH (61). Data suggest that ~10% of patients recover function of their hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis and can sustain normal sex steroid levels and fertility following discontinuation of hormonal treatment (62). Interestingly, reversal is not always lasting and these patients appear susceptible to relapse and a subsequent “crash” of their reproductive axis (63). Long-term studies of such cases could potentially help identify biomarkers and predictors for reversal and potentially open new avenues for developing novel treatments. Registries and natural history studies can also help examine how CHH/KS evolves over time and the impact on quality of life. These data can be used to identify patient-reported outcome measures (PROMs) (64, 65). Subsequently, identified PROMs could be used as outcomes and secondary endpoints for clinical trials (66). Indeed, further work is needed to clarify the optimal treatment(s) for CHH/KS and the best timing for treatment initiation (1). Thus, a patient registry and natural history study could help advance the field.

Additional future directions include developing tools and identifying biomarkers to facilitate early diagnosis. Genetic testing can be informative in approximately half of cases. However, an unmet need is access to decisional support for genetic testing. Online discussions and unpublished data indicate that patients may struggle with genetic testing decisions—particularly related to the complex genetics of CHH/KS (5). Patients could benefit from decisional support, interventions promoting active coping strategies and approaches supporting effective family communication of risk. Currently, expertise in specialized fertility-inducing treatment is limited and dispersed. Future directions may include international multicenter trials to determine optimal treatment regimens and using web-based “e-consulting” to share this dispersed, specialized expertise. More work is needed to develop and test effective both face-to-face and web-based interventions for activating and empowering patients for long-term adherence and self-management. Additionally, transitional care has only recently gained attention. As such, there is a limited evidence base for supporting best practices (or exemplar models) for effectively transitioning patients from pediatric to adult oriented care.

CONCLUSIONS

Congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and Kallmann syndrome (CHH/KS) is a rare, treatable form of infertility. Like other rare disease patients, individuals with CHH/KS frequently experience feelings of isolation and alienation. Effective hormonal treatments are readily available for inducing secondary sexual characteristics and fertility (in the vast majority of cases). Indeed, CHH/KS is not life threatening, but it is a severely life-altering condition. Disrupted puberty can have

lasting psychological, emotional, and sexual effects. As part of comprehensive care, clinicians should give appropriate attention, care and referrals (e.g., peer-to-peer support, mental health services) as appropriate to ameliorate the psychological aspects of CHH/KS.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

REFERENCES

- Boehm U, Bouloux PM, Dattani MT, de Roux N, Dode C, Dunkel L, et al. Expert consensus document: European consensus statement on congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism—pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2015) 11:547–64. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2015.112
- Costa-Barbosa FA, Balasubramanian R, Keefe KW, Shaw ND, Al-Tassan N, Plummer L, et al. Prioritizing genetic testing in patients with Kallmann syndrome using clinical phenotypes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2013) 98:E943–53. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-4116
- Young J. Approach to the male patient with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:707–18. doi: 10.1210/jc.2011-1664
- Stamou MI, Cox KH, Crowley WF, Jr. Discovering genes essential to the hypothalamic regulation of human reproduction using a human disease model: adjusting to life in the “-omics” era. *Endocrine Rev.* (2016) 2016:4–22. doi: 10.1210/er.2015-1045.2016.1
- Maione L, Dwyer AA, Francou B, Guiochon-Mantel A, Binart N, Bouligand J, et al. Genetics in endocrinology: genetic counseling for congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and Kallmann syndrome: new challenges in the era of oligogenism and next-generation sequencing. *Euro J Endocrinol.* (2018) 178:R55–80. doi: 10.1530/EJE-17-0749
- Palmert MR, Dunkel L. Clinical practice. delayed puberty. *N Engl J Med.* (2012) 366:443–53. doi: 10.1056/NEJMcp1109290
- Harrington J, Palmert MR. Clinical review: distinguishing constitutional delay of growth and puberty from isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: critical appraisal of available diagnostic tests. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:3056–67. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-1598
- Grumbach MM. A window of opportunity: the diagnosis of gonadotropin deficiency in the male infant. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2005) 90:3122–7. doi: 10.1210/jc.2004-2465
- Quinton R, Mamoojee Y, Jayasena CN, Young J, Howard S, Dunkel L, et al. Society for endocrinology UK guidance on the evaluation of suspected disorders of sexual development: emphasizing the opportunity to predict adolescent pubertal failure through a neonatal diagnosis of absent minipuberty. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2017) 86:305–6. doi: 10.1111/cen.13257
- Dwyer AA, Jayasena CN, Quinton R. Congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: implications of absent mini-puberty. *Minerva Endocrinol.* (2016) 41:188–95.
- Howard SR, Dunkel L. Management of hypogonadism from birth to adolescence. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2018) 32:355–72. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2018.05.011
- Klein DA, Emerick JE, Sylvester JE, Vogt KS. Disorders of puberty: an approach to diagnosis and management. *Am Fam Physician.* (2017) 96:590–9
- Waldstreicher J, Seminara SB, Jameson JL, Geyer A, Nachtigall LB, Boepple PA, et al. The genetic and clinical heterogeneity of gonadotropin-releasing hormone deficiency in the human. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1996) 81:4388–95. doi: 10.1210/jcem.81.12.8954047
- Zhu J, Choa RE, Guo MH, Plummer L, Buck C, Palmert MR, et al. A shared genetic basis for self-limited delayed puberty and idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2015) 100:E464–54. doi: 10.1210/jc.2015-1080
- Herman-Giddens ME, Slora EJ, Wasserman RC, Bourdony CJ, Bhapkar MV, Koch GG, et al. Secondary sexual characteristics and menses in young girls seen in office practice: a study from the pediatric research in office settings network. *Pediatrics.* (1997) 99:505–12. doi: 10.1542/peds.99.4.505
- Dzemaili S, Tiemensma J, Quinton R, Pitteloud N, Morin D, Dwyer AA. Beyond hormone replacement: quality of life in women with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Endocr Connect.* (2017) 6:404–12. doi: 10.1530/EC-17-0095
- Herman-Giddens ME, Steffes J, Harris D, Slora E, Hussey M, Dowshen SA, et al. Secondary sexual characteristics in boys: data from the pediatric research in office settings network. *Pediatrics.* (2012) 130:e1058–68. doi: 10.1542/peds.2011-3291
- Dwyer AA, Quinton R, Pitteloud N, Morin D. Psychosexual development in men with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism on long-term treatment: a mixed methods study. *Sex Med.* (2015) 3:32–41. doi: 10.1002/sm2.50
- EURORDIS. *What is a rare disease? Rare Disease Factsheet.* (2007). Available online at: https://www.eurordis.org/sites/default/files/publications/Fact_Sheet_RD.pdf (accessed August, 2018).
- Dunkel L, Quinton R. Transition in endocrinology: induction of puberty. *Euro J Endocrinol.* (2014) 170:R229–39. doi: 10.1530/EJE-13-0894
- Nabhan Z, Eugster EA. Hormone replacement therapy in children with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: where do we stand? *Endocr Pract.* (2013) 19:968–71. doi: 10.4158/EP13101.OR
- Dwyer AA, Raivio T, Pitteloud N. Gonadotrophin replacement for induction of fertility in hypogonadal men. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2015) 29:91–103. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2014.10.005
- Gronier H, Peigne M, Catteau-Jonard S, Dewailly D, Robin G. [Ovulation induction by pulsatile GnRH therapy in 2014: literature review and synthesis of current practice]. *Gynecol Obstet Fertil.* (2014) 42:732–40. doi: 10.1016/j.gyobfe.2014.07.017
- Li RH, Ng EH. Management of anovulatory infertility. *Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol.* (2012) 26:757–68. doi: 10.1016/j.bpobgyn.2012.05.004
- Martin KA, Hall JE, Adams JM, Crowley WF, Jr. Comparison of exogenous gonadotropins and pulsatile gonadotropin-releasing hormone for induction of ovulation in hypogonadotropic amenorrhea. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1993) 77:125–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.77.1.125
- Martin K, Santoro N, Hall J, Filicori M, Wierman M, Crowley WF, Jr. Clinical review 15: management of ovulatory disorders with pulsatile gonadotropin-releasing hormone. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1990) 71:1081A. doi: 10.1210/jcem-71-5-1081
- Pazderska A, Mamoojee Y, Artham S, Miller M, Ball SG, Cheetham T, et al. Safety and tolerability of one-year intramuscular testosterone regime to induce puberty in older men with CHH. *Endocr Connect.* (2018) 7:133–8. doi: 10.1530/EC-17-0241
- Santhakumar A, Miller M, Quinton R. Pubertal induction in adult males with isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism using long-acting intramuscular testosterone undecanoate 1-g depot (Nebido). *Clin Endocrinol.* (2014) 80:155–7. doi: 10.1111/cen.12160
- Dwyer AA, Tiemensma J, Quinton R, Pitteloud N, Morin D. Adherence to treatment in men with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2017) 86:377–83. doi: 10.1111/cen.13236
- Dwyer AA, Quinton R, Morin D, Pitteloud N. Identifying the unmet health needs of patients with congenital hypogonadotropic

- hypogonadism using a web-based needs assessment: implications for online interventions and peer-to-peer support. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* (2014) 9:83. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-9-83
31. Horne R, Weinman J. Patients' beliefs about prescribed medicines and their role in adherence to treatment in chronic physical illness. *J Psychosom Res.* (1999) 47:555–67. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3999(99)00057-4
 32. Huffer V, Scott WH, Connor TB, Lovice H. Psychological studies of adult male patients with sexual infantilism before and after androgen therapy. *Ann Inter Med.* (1964) 61:255–68. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-61-2-255
 33. Cohen JS, Biesecker BB. Quality of life in rare genetic conditions: a systematic review of the literature. *Am J Med Genet Part A.* (2010) 152A:1136–56. doi: 10.1002/ajmg.a.33380
 34. Holtzclaw Williams P. Policy framework for rare disease health disparities. *Policy Polit. Nurs. Pract.* (2011) 12:114–8. doi: 10.1177/1527154411404243
 35. Maione L, Colao A, Young J. Bone mineral density in older patients with never-treated congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Endocrine.* (2018) 59:231–3. doi: 10.1007/s12020-017-1334-1
 36. Ozbek MN, Demirbilek H, Baran RT, Baran A. Bone mineral density in adolescent girls with hypogonadotropic and hypergonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Res Pediatr Endocrinol.* (2016) 8:163–9. doi: 10.4274/jcrpe.2228
 37. Laitinen EM, Hero M, Vaaralahti K, Tammiska J, Raivio T. Bone mineral density, body composition and bone turnover in patients with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Int J Androl.* (2012) 35:534–40. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2011.01237.x
 38. Schulz KM, Sisk CL. The organizing actions of adolescent gonadal steroid hormones on brain and behavioral development. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev.* (2016) 70:148–58. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2016.07.036
 39. Hier DB, Crowley WF Jr. Spatial ability in androgen-deficient men. *N Engl J Med.* (1982) 306:1202–5. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198205203060203
 40. Lasaité L, Ceponis J, Preiksa RT, Žilaitienė B. Impaired emotional state, quality of life and cognitive functions in young hypogonadal men. *Andrologia.* (2014) 46:1107–12. doi: 10.1111/and.12199
 41. Lašaitė L, Čeponis J, Preikša RT, Žilaitienė B. Effects of two-year testosterone replacement therapy on cognition, emotions and quality of life in young and middle-aged hypogonadal men. *Andrologia.* (2017) 49:e12633. doi: 10.1111/and.12633
 42. Lewkowicz-Shpuntoff HM, Hughes VA, Plummer L, Au MG, Doty RL, Seminara SB, et al. Olfactory phenotypic spectrum in idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: pathophysiological and genetic implications. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:E136–44. doi: 10.1210/jc.2011-2041
 43. Croy I, Negoias S, Novakova L, Landis BN, Hummel T. Learning about the functions of the olfactory system from people without a sense of smell. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e33365. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033365
 44. Kaplowitz PB. Delayed puberty. *Pediatr Rev.* (2010) 31:189–95. doi: 10.1542/pir.31-5-189
 45. Golub MS, Collman GW, Foster PM, Kimmel CA, Rajpert-De Meyts E, Reiter EO, et al. Public health implications of altered puberty timing. *Pediatrics.* (2008) 121(Suppl 3):S218–30. doi: 10.1542/peds.2007-1813G
 46. Thapar A, Collishaw S, Pine DS, Thapar AK. Depression in adolescence. *Lancet.* (2012) 379:1056–67. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(11)60871-4
 47. Michaud PA, Suris JC, Deppen A. Gender-related psychological and behavioural correlates of pubertal timing in a national sample of Swiss adolescents. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* (2006) 254–5:172–8. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2006.04.037
 48. Bobrow NA, Money J, Lewis VG. Delayed puberty, eroticism, and sense of smell: a psychological study of hypogonadotropinism, osmatic and anosmatic (Kallmann's syndrome). *Arch Sex Behav.* (1971) 1:329–44. doi: 10.1007/BF01638061
 49. Huisman J, Bosch JD, Delemarre vd Waal HA. Personality development of adolescents with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Psychol Rep.* (1996) 79:1123–6. doi: 10.2466/pr0.1996.79.3f.1123
 50. Bouvattier C, Maione L, Bouligand J, Dode C, Guiochon-Mantel A, Young J. Neonatal gonadotropin therapy in male congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2012) 8:172–82. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2011.164
 51. Aydogan U, Aydogdu A, Akbulut H, Sonmez A, Yuksel S, Basaran Y, et al. Increased frequency of anxiety, depression, quality of life and sexual life in young hypogonadotropic hypogonadal males and impacts of testosterone replacement therapy on these conditions. *Endocr J.* (2012) 59:1099–105. doi: 10.1507/endocrj.EJ12-0134
 52. Varimo T, Hero M, Laitinen EM, Sintonen H, Raivio T. Health-related quality of life in male patients with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf).* (2015) 83:141–3. doi: 10.1111/cen.12701
 53. Shiraishi K, Oka S, Matsuyama H. Assessment of quality of life during gonadotrophin treatment for male hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2014) 81:259–65. doi: 10.1111/cen.12435
 54. Dwyer AA, Quinton R. The metabolic syndrome in central hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Front Hormone Res.* (2018) 49:156–69. doi: 10.1159/000485998
 55. Picker Institute's Eight Principles of Patient-Centered Care. (2015). Available online at: <https://nexusipe.org/informing/resource-center/picker-institute%E2%80%99s-eight-principles-patient-centered-care>. (accessed August, 2018).
 56. Dwyer AA, Pitteloud N. Transition of care from childhood to adulthood: congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Endocrine Develop.* (2018) 33:82–98. doi: 10.1159/000487527
 57. Dwyer AA, Phan-Hug F, Hauschild M, Elowe-Gruau E, Pitteloud N. Transition in endocrinology: hypogonadism in adolescence. *Euro J Endocrinol.* (2015) 173:R15–24. doi: 10.1530/EJE-14-0947
 58. BM CA, Badiu C, Bonomi M, Borshchevsky I, Cools M, Craen M, et al. Developing and evaluating rare disease educational materials co-created by expert clinicians and patients: the paradigm of congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* (2017) 12:57. doi: 10.1186/s13023-017-0608-2
 59. Fox S. *Peer-to-Peer Healthcare: Many People - Especially Those Living With Chronic or Rare Diseases - Use Online Connections to Supplement Professional Medical Advice.* Washington, DC: Pew Internet, Pew Research Center (2011).
 60. Dasenbrook EC, Sawicki GS. Cystic fibrosis patient registries: a valuable source for clinical research. *J Cyst Fibros.* (2018) 17:433–40. doi: 10.1016/j.jcf.2018.03.001
 61. Dwyer AA, Raivio T, Pitteloud N. Management of endocrine disease: reversible hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Euro J Endocrinol.* (2016) 174:R267–74. doi: 10.1530/EJE-15-1033
 62. Raivio T, Falardeau J, Dwyer A, Quinton R, Hayes FJ, Hughes VA, et al. Reversal of idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *N Engl J Med.* (2007) 357:863–73. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa066494
 63. Sidhoum VF, Chan YM, Lippincott MF, Balasubramanian R, Quinton R, Plummer L, et al. Reversal and relapse of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: resilience and fragility of the reproductive neuroendocrine system. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2014) 99:861–70. doi: 10.1210/jc.2013-2809
 64. Slade A, Isa F, Kyte D, Pankhurst T, Kerecuk L, Ferguson J, et al. Patient reported outcome measures in rare diseases: a narrative review. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* (2018) 13:61. doi: 10.1186/s13023-018-0810-x
 65. Morel T, Cano SJ. Measuring what matters to rare disease patients - reflections on the work by the IRDiRC taskforce on patient-centered outcome measures. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* (2017) 12:171. doi: 10.1186/s13023-017-0718-x
 66. Benjamin K, Vernon MK, Patrick DL, Perfetto E, Nestler-Parr S, Burke L. Patient-reported outcome and observer-reported outcome assessment in rare disease clinical trials: an ISPOR COA emerging good practices task force report. *Value Health.* (2017) 20:838–55. doi: 10.1016/j.jval.2017.05.015

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Dwyer, Smith and Quinton. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Postnatal Testicular Activity in Healthy Boys and Boys With Cryptorchidism

Tanja Kuiri-Hänninen^{1*}, Jaakko Koskenniemi^{2,3†}, Leo Dunkel⁴, Jorma Toppari^{2,3} and Ulla Sankilampi¹

¹ Department of Pediatrics, Kuopio University Hospital, Kuopio, Finland, ² Research Centre for Integrative Physiology and Pharmacology, Institute of Biomedicine, University of Turku, Turku, Finland, ³ Department of Pediatrics, Turku University Hospital, Turku, Finland, ⁴ Barts and the London, William Harvey Research Institute, Queen Mary University of London, London, United Kingdom

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Richard Quinton,
Newcastle University, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:

Kate Lakoski Loveland,
Monash University, Australia
Ellis Fok,
The Chinese University
of Hong Kong, China

*Correspondence:

Tanja Kuiri-Hänninen
tanja.kuiri-hanninen@kuh.fi

[†] These authors share first authorship

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 16 April 2019

Accepted: 04 July 2019

Published: 23 July 2019

Citation:

Kuiri-Hänninen T, Koskenniemi J,
Dunkel L, Toppari J and Sankilampi U
(2019) Postnatal Testicular Activity in
Healthy Boys and Boys With
Cryptorchidism.
Front. Endocrinol. 10:489.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00489

Cryptorchidism, or undescended testis, is a well-known risk factor for testicular cancer and impaired semen quality in adulthood, conditions which have their origins in early fetal and postnatal life. In human pregnancy, the interplay of testicular and placental hormones as well as local regulatory factors and control by the hypothalamic-pituitary (HP) axis, lead to testicular descent by term. The normal masculine development may be disrupted by environmental factors or genetic defects and result in undescended testes. Minipuberty refers to the postnatal re-activation of the HP-testicular (T) axis after birth. During the first weeks of life, gonadotropin levels increase, followed by activation and proliferation of testicular Leydig, Sertoli and germ cells. Consequent rise in testosterone levels results in penile growth during the first months of life. Testicular size increases and testicular descent continues until three to five months of age. Insufficient HPT axis activation (e.g., hypogonadotropic hypogonadism) is often associated with undescended testis and therefore minipuberty is considered an important phase in the normal male reproductive development. Minipuberty provides a unique window of opportunity for the early evaluation of HPT axis function during early infancy. For cryptorchid boys, hormonal evaluation during minipuberty may give a hint of the underlying etiology and aid in the evaluation of the later risk of HPT axis dysfunction and impaired fertility. The aim of this review is to summarize the current knowledge of the role of minipuberty in testicular development and descent.

Keywords: HPG axis, cryptorchidism, minipuberty of infancy, testicular descent, gonadotropin (FSH and LH)

INTRODUCTION

Testicular descent initiates during early fetal development and finalizes during the first postnatal months. This complex process is regulated by multiple genetic, anatomical and hormonal factors and environmental factors may influence its course. Failed testicular descent (i.e., cryptorchidism) is one of the most common congenital anomalies with prevalence between 2 and 9% (1, 2). However, the etiology of isolated cryptorchidism often remains unknown.

Definitions related to congenital cryptorchidism vary. In his landmark paper, Scorer considered testes that were within the 4 cm distance from the pubic bone as undescended among term boys (3), which roughly corresponds with the 2.5th centile at birth (4). However, most cohort studies have used criteria developed by John Radcliffe Hospital Study group, in which the testicular position is classified in reference to anatomical landmarks as “non-palpable,” “inguinal,” “suprascrotal,” and “high scrotal,” whereas testes that lie in the bottom of the scrotum (scrotal) are considered normal (**Figure 1**) (5). Testes that can be manipulated to the bottom of the scrotum, and stay there at least for a while are termed retractile and are often considered normal (7). However, data on long-term fertility and testicular cancer morbidity outcomes within this subgroup of cryptorchidism remain scarce. Some authors have questioned whether high scrotal testes indeed should be considered abnormal (8). On the other hand, there seems to be some evidence of reduced testicular growth among boys with retractile testes (9).

Complete testicular descent requires adequate and timely function of the fetal Leydig cells from the first to the third trimester of pregnancy. Factors that interfere with Leydig cell function may predispose infants to cryptorchidism. During the first trimester, placental hCG regulates Leydig cell function. During the second trimester, the fetal hypothalamic-pituitary (HP) unit takes control. Besides the critical intrauterine phases of testicular development, the early postnatal period has emerged as an important period in male reproductive development. The HPT axis is transiently activated during the first months of life (10–12) and this activation is associated with penile and testicular growth as well as continued testicular descent (4, 12, 13). The minipuberty of infancy is transient since HPT axis activity decreases toward the 6 month of postnatal life (12) (**Figure 2**).

In milder cases of cryptorchidism, spontaneous testicular descent is common during minipuberty, but rarely seen thereafter (14, 15). There are reports of infants with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (CHH) and absent minipuberty who present with testicular ascent and involution of the penis and scrotum during the first year of life (16). Moreover, two small studies indicated that among boys with cryptorchidism due to hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, gonadotropin therapy induces testicular descent and surgical orchidopexy may be avoided (17, 18). However, CHH is a very rare cause of cryptorchidism and treatment with human chorionic gonadotropin hormone (hCG) or GnRH analogs is no longer recommended, mainly because of poor efficacy and possible adverse effects (19, 20).

In this review, we evaluate and summarize the current knowledge of the role of the HPT axis in pre- and postnatal testicular descent in humans and compare the differences in minipuberty between healthy and cryptorchid boys.

OVERVIEW AND ONTOGENY OF THE HPT AXIS

Specific gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) secreting neurons in the hypothalamus are the major controllers of

the reproductive function. During early embryogenesis, GnRH neurons migrate from the nasal placode to their final location in the anterior hypothalamus and complete their journey by 15 weeks gestation (21, 22). The function of the mature GnRH neurons is modulated by several other hypothalamic hormones (23), such as glutamate and γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA), and many neuropeptides, including neuropeptide Y, galanin-like peptide, opioid peptides, and orexins. However, the most important upstream regulator of the GnRH neurons is a neuromodulatory peptide kisspeptin, encoded by the *KISS1* gene and acting via a G protein-coupled receptor GPR54 that is now termed KISS1R (24). Kisspeptin neurons can co-express neurokinin B and dynorphin, termed kisspeptin-neurokinin B-dynorphin (KNDy) neurons (25). Currently, the ontogenesis of this complex neuronal network in humans is not fully understood.

Pulsatile release of GnRH results in pituitary secretion of two gonadotropins, luteinizing hormone (LH) and follicle stimulating hormone (FSH). Both LH and FSH are detectable in the fetal pituitary and peripheral circulation by 12–14 weeks gestation (26–28). LH and FSH bind to their specific receptors in the testicular Leydig and Sertoli cells, respectively. Androgens secreted by the Leydig cells and inhibin B secreted by the Sertoli cells regulate the activity of the HP unit by negative feedback. The negative feedback effects of testosterone are largely mediated by estradiol after local aromatization of testosterone to estradiol in the brain. Inhibin B specifically regulates pituitary FSH secretion, whereas the negative feedback by estradiol suppresses the secretion of both LH and FSH (29).

During the first trimester of pregnancy, testicular hormone secretion is not dependent on the integrity of the HP unit of the fetus. Instead, Leydig cells are stimulated by placental hCG which acts through the LH/hCG receptor. Leydig cell activity is critical for fetal masculinization programming during a discrete window between 8 and 14 weeks gestation (30). Notably, defects in HP function do not affect masculinization as the axis is still immature at this time. In addition to the canonical steroidogenic pathway in the testis, there is an alternative backdoor pathway of androgen production in the fetus that uses the placenta and liver in androgen synthesis (31). Disruption of either pathways lead to problems in masculinization (32).

The fetal HP unit is functional during the second trimester and testicular testosterone and inhibin B are major regulators. The activity of the fetal HPT axis peaks during the late first and early second trimester when testosterone levels reach levels observed in adult men (33). At this time, fetal gonadotropin levels markedly differ between sexes as LH and FSH levels are higher in female fetuses (27, 28). This sex difference is probably due to the negative feedback effects on the fetal HP unit mediated by the testicular testosterone and inhibin B. In males, inhibin B levels are higher compared to levels observed in female fetuses at midgestation and levels remain elevated until term (34). The activity of the HPT axis decreases toward the end of gestation and is low at term. This shift is possibly due to maturing negative feedback mechanisms and suppression mediated by increased placental hormone levels, especially estrogens (34, 35).

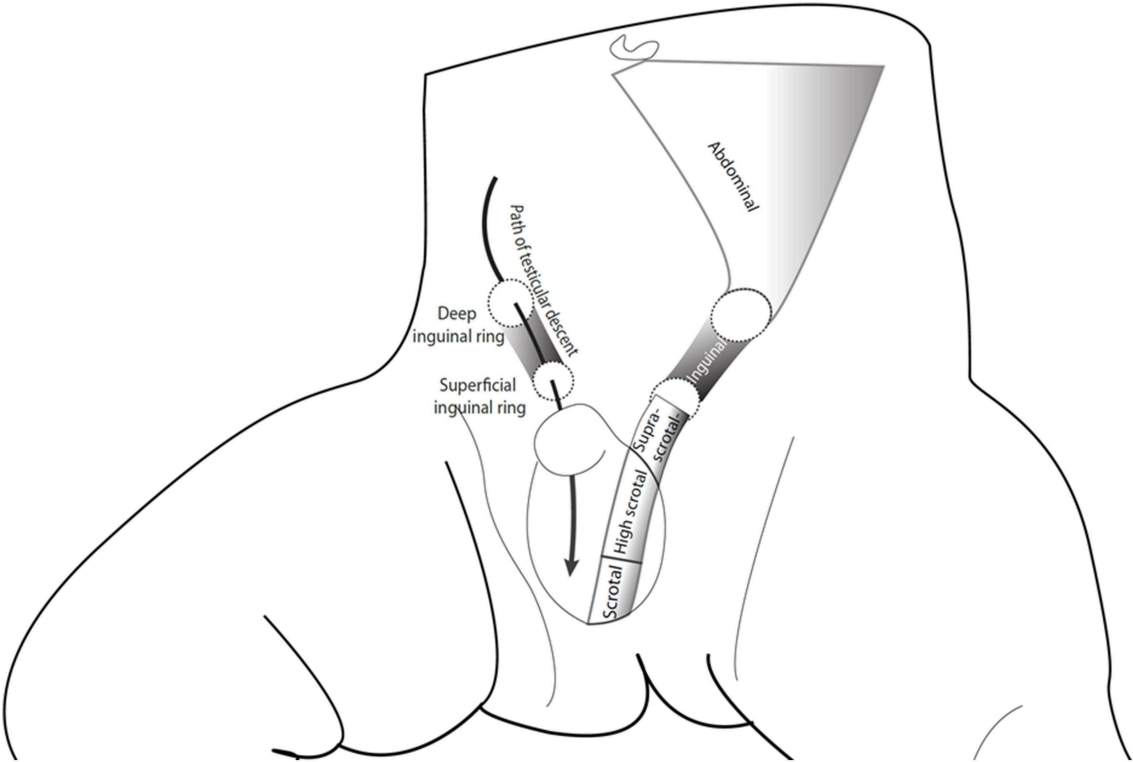


FIGURE 1 | The path of testicular descent and classification of testicular position according to the John Radcliffe Hospital Cryptorchidism Study Group (5). The figure is reproduced from Koskenniemi (6) with the permission of the copyright holder.

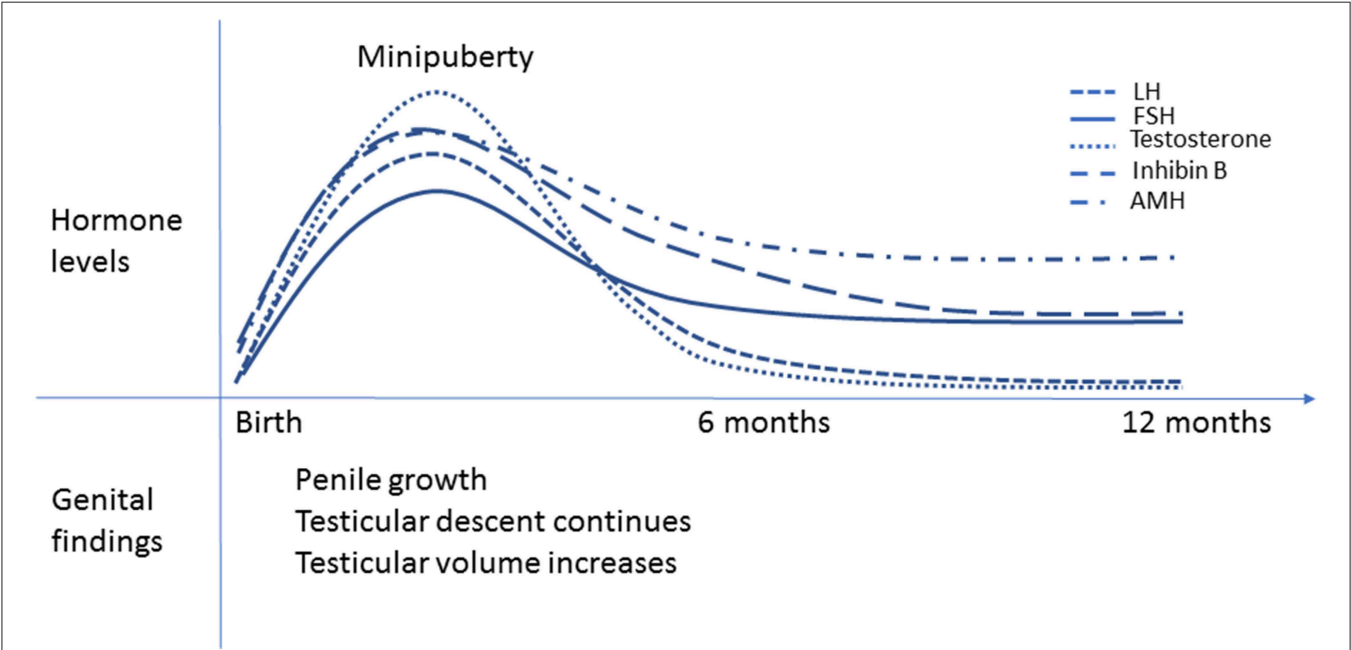


FIGURE 2 | Minipuberty of infancy. Schematic presentation of the changes in reproductive hormone levels during the first year of life in healthy boys. The peak hormone levels are observed between 1-3 months of age. LH and testosterone levels decrease by 6 months of age, but FSH and inhibin B levels remain elevated longer. AMH levels increase from birth to 3 months of age, then slightly decrease but remain higher than in adults until puberty. Penile length and testicular volume increase and testicular descent continues during minipuberty.

The Role of Fetal HPT Axis Activity in Intrauterine Testicular Development and Descent

By 6 weeks of gestation, the bipotential gonad differentiates into the testes and by week 8, Leydig cells produce testosterone and Sertoli cells produce anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH). This early hormonal activity guides the normal development of the internal and external male reproductive organs (36, 37). Initial testicular development occurs proximal to the posterior abdominal wall. The abdominal phase of the testicular descent begins between the 7th cervical and 8th thoracic vertebra with the initial formation of the gonadal streak (38). From that position, the testes descend to the 9th thoracic to 3rd lumbar vertebra during the first months post-conception. This initial descent is caused by the descent of the primordium of the diaphragm and the regression of the mesonephros. A ligament called *Gubernaculum Hunteri* anchors the testis to the abdominal wall at developing opening of the inguinal canal. Swelling of the gubernaculum during gestational week 20 dilates the inguinal canal and the gubernaculum migrates down the inguinal canal (39). This transinguinal testicular descent usually occurs between gestational weeks 23–30 (39, 40).

Leydig cell product, insulin-like 3 (INSL3) and its receptor RXFP2 play a central role in the transabdominal phase of testicular descent—which is usually completed by 15 weeks of gestation (41, 42). In mice with *Insl3* inactivation, swelling of the gubernaculum does not occur, and testicular descent is terminated high in the abdomen (43). In humans, mutations in *INSL3* and *RXFP2* are rare, but have been associated with cryptorchidism (44). Human fetal INSL3 secretion is regulated by hCG and LH *in vitro* (45). Unexpectedly, a study found that cryptorchid cases appeared to have increased INSL3 levels in the amniotic fluid compared to controls between gestational weeks 13–16 (43). INSL3 seemed lower in cryptorchid fetuses vs. controls during gestational weeks 17–22, suggesting altered Leydig cell activity later when the testicular descent continues, although the difference was below the level of statistical significance, possibly due to larger variability in INSL3 concentrations (46).

The role of androgens in the first phase of testicular descent is not completely understood. However, inguinoscrotal testicular descent is generally thought to be androgen dependent (42, 47). Complete lack of androgen activity in 46, XY fetuses with inactivating mutations of the androgen receptor (AR) results in phenotypic female development and abdominal/inguinal testis. Milder forms result in a range of phenotypes including micropenis, cryptorchidism, bifid scrotum and/or hypospadias (48). Similar phenotypes may result from mutations in the LH/hCG receptor (*LHR*), which block androgen synthesis in the testis (49). Fetal Leydig cell control transitions from placental hCG to pituitary LH somewhere during late first to early second trimester of pregnancy. Low circulating hCG levels have been observed during gestational weeks 12–16 in mothers of boys with cryptorchidism at birth (50). During the inguinoscrotal phase of testicular descent, hCG levels decline and pituitary LH is important for stimulating Leydig cell androgen production. In fetuses with CHH and very low LH levels, testosterone levels during the second and

third trimester are low, often resulting in micropenis and cryptorchidism (51, 52).

In addition to INSL3 and androgens, AMH may play a role in testicular descent. Indeed, there is a high prevalence of cryptorchidism among subjects with mutations in *AMH* or *AMHR2* (i.e., persistent Müllerian duct syndrome) (53). However, the exact mechanism is unclear as *Amh* knock-out mice have normally descended testes (54).

INSL3 levels in the cord blood of cryptorchid boys are reduced compared with boys with normally descended testes (55, 56). Cryptorchid boys with a non-palpable testis have lower cord INSL3 levels compared to boys with palpable testes (56). Notably, levels of testosterone, LH, FSH, AMH, sex hormone binding globulin (SHBG) and inhibin B in cord blood do not differ between cryptorchid boys and controls (56).

Postnatal Activation of the HPT Axis, Minipuberty

Near term, activity of the fetal HPT axis is low. Cord blood testosterone and inhibin B levels are higher in boys than in girls indicating that the testes are not completely inactive (34, 57). hCG levels remain relatively high in the cord blood, but hCG, in addition to the high placenta-derived estrogen levels, are cleared from the newborn's circulation during the first week of life. Removal of the suppressive effects of placental hormones after birth results in re-activation of the newborn's HP unit as demonstrated by increased LH and FSH levels during the first weeks of life (12, 58–60). This gonadotropin surge results in testicular activation and consequent increase in testosterone (11, 12, 61), inhibin B (11, 62), and AMH levels (60, 63).

Gonadotrope (LH)-Leydig Cell Axis

Testosterone levels increase concomitantly with LH levels until 1–3 months of life. Serum levels reach the pubertal range and then decline toward the age of 6 months (11, 61, 62). In boys, LH levels exceed FSH levels during the first postnatal months. As pituitary activity wanes, LH levels fall below FSH levels around 3 months of age (62). By 6–9 months of age, LH and testosterone levels decline and remain at low levels for the duration of the childhood (11, 12). INSL3 levels correlate positively with both LH and testosterone in boys at the age of 3 months, suggesting that postnatal LH also stimulates INSL3 secretion (55). INSL3 levels are higher in infancy than later in childhood (55) and increase again at puberty (64).

The biological activity of testosterone during minipuberty has been questioned as SHBG levels increase simultaneously—leading to low levels of free testosterone (65). However, observations from longitudinal studies suggest the opposite effect. The testosterone surge in minipuberty is associated with simultaneous biological effects in androgen target tissues as evidenced by penile growth, transient secretion of prostate specific antigen and sebaceous gland activity (12, 13, 66). Surging testosterone levels are also associated with accelerated growth velocity during minipuberty and probably explain why boys grow faster than girls in early infancy (67). Moreover, in boys who lack minipuberty because of CHH, linear growth in infancy is slower compared to healthy boys

(68). Postnatal testosterone levels potentially modulate the masculine neurobehavioral development, as testosterone levels during minipuberty have been associated with male-typical play behavior at 14 months of age (69). In another study, penile growth during minipuberty was associated with sex-typed play behavior at 3–4 years of age (70). Testosterone levels in minipuberty have been associated with early language development (71).

Gonadotrope (FSH)-Sertoli Cell Axis

In newborn boys, both inhibin B and AMH levels increase and peak near the age of 3 months. Inhibin B levels at this time exceed adult levels and AMH levels reach their highest level of the entire lifespan (11, 62, 63, 72). Inhibin B levels at 3 months of age correlate negatively with FSH levels (62, 73). Unlike LH levels, FSH levels often remain measurable during childhood (11). Inhibin B levels decline at approximately 15 months of age falling to the prepubertal range then increase again during puberty (11, 72). AMH levels decline toward 1 year of age, but remain high during childhood until increased testosterone levels in puberty cause AMH level to decline (63).

Notably, testicular volume increases during minipuberty (12, 73). This growth most likely represents the proliferation of the Sertoli cells in the seminiferous compartment (74, 75). Furthermore, the number of Leydig and germ cells increase during the first postnatal months (74–76). Testicular volume and inhibin B correlate positively at 3 months of age (73). The AR is not present in Sertoli cells in fetal or newborn testis. This observation likely explains why high intratesticular testosterone levels do not activate spermatogenesis and why AMH levels remain high (77, 78). Following the minipubertal gonadotropin surge, testicular volume appears to slightly decrease during infancy (12, 79). In addition to testicular growth, testicular descent continues after birth. Recent data from a large prospective Danish-Finnish birth cohort study suggest that the testes clearly migrate toward the bottom of the scrotum between birth and 3 months of age (4). Testicular position is associated with indices of both Leydig and Sertoli cell function (i.e., testosterone:LH and inhibin B:FSH ratios) as well as IGF-I levels (4). Furthermore, in cryptorchid and non-cryptorchid boys, a small but significant testicular ascent is observed between 3 and 18 months of age (4). This fits well with the observations that spontaneous testicular descent is unlikely after minipuberty (15, 80).

In preterm boys born before 37 weeks of gestation, cryptorchidism is a common finding. However, spontaneous testicular descent usually occurs by term or during the first months of postnatal life. Indeed, testicular descent after 3 months of age is more common in preterm than in full-term boys (14). The prolonged period of spontaneous testicular descent probably reflects the longer period of postnatal HPT axis activity in preterm boys (12). However, when corrected for the age of prematurity, HPT activity wanes at a developmental age similar to full-term boys (12). Consequently, the duration of minipuberty seems to be programmed according to the child's developmental age.

Germ Cells

There are limited human data on the early development of germ cells and related regulatory factors (81). In a post-mortem study of testicular pathology samples from 48 boys aged <3 years, the number of germ cells was higher in boys between the ages of 50–150 days (~2–5months-old) compared to either younger or older boys (74). In another post-mortem study, germ cell apoptotic index (i.e., percentage of apoptotic cells/total cell number) increased and proliferation index decreased after the first month of life ($n = 18$) whereas no further change was observed between boys 1 and 6 months of age ($n = 13$) and 1–6 years of age ($n = 13$) (82). Gonocytes, the fetal stem cells, mature during the first year of life into adult dark (Ad) spermatogonia, that are presumed to be the stem cells for later spermatogenesis (83). This maturation coincides with minipuberty. Accordingly, a causal role for hormonal activity during minipuberty has been suggested (84). However, the role of gonadotropins and testicular hormones in this process has yet to be clarified and existing data on the role of androgens are controversial (85). The maturation of spermatogonia continues after minipuberty and some primary spermatocytes can be observed around 3–4 years of age (86).

Consequently, minipuberty is important for male reproductive development as it seems to finalize and stabilize the genital development of boys. It is clear that testicular hormones exert negative feedback on the HP unit in infancy. However, as agonadal children exhibit a biphasic pattern of gonadotropin levels (87), the factors that silence HP unit activity during childhood do not appear to be of gonadal origin.

Minipuberty in Cryptorchid Boys

Available data on reproductive hormone levels in cryptorchid boys during minipuberty are limited and interpreting the existing data is challenging due to the small number of patients in most studies, variation in the age at sampling and classification of testicular position and the phenotypes (e.g., unilateral/bilateral, palpable/non-palpable, etc). As hormone levels during the first months of life undergo developmental changes (described above), interpreting values observed in cryptorchid infants must be done with caution. In contrast, boys with anorchia present a typical hormonal profile during minipuberty (and childhood) with very high LH and FSH levels and low or undetectable levels of testosterone, inhibin B and AMH—regarded as the most specific marker of existing testicular tissue (87). Studies on association of reproductive hormone levels and testicular position in infancy are summarized in **Table 1**.

Gonadotrope (LH)-Leydig Cell Axis in Cryptorchidism

Higher minipuberty LH levels in cryptorchid boys compared to boys with normally descended testes have been reported in some (92), but not all studies (89, 91, 93). Gendrel et al. reported higher LH and T levels in cryptorchid boys with spontaneous testicular descent compared to boys who remained cryptorchid during minipuberty (88).

Despite the central role of androgens in testicular descent, circulating concentrations of testosterone seem to be comparable between congenitally cryptorchid and non-cryptorchid boys at birth (56). In addition, comparing testosterone levels in

TABLE 1 | Studies reporting the association between reproductive hormone levels and testicular position in infant boys.

References	Participants	Age at hormonal measurements	Outcome measures	Results
Gendrel et al. (88)	27 transiently cryptorchid, 30 persistently cryptorchid	1–4 months	LH, FSH, T	Lower LH and T levels in persistently cryptorchid vs. transiently cryptorchid boys.
De Muinck Keizer-Schrama et al. (89)	160 control, 19 transiently cryptorchid, 29 persistently cryptorchid	1) 3, 6, 12 months 2) 12 months	1) basal and LHRH-stimulated LH and FSH, basal T 2) hCG-stimulated T	Higher basal LH levels in transiently cryptorchid than in controls. No difference in T levels between the groups.
Raivio et al. (90)	35 control, 45 cryptorchid	3 months	Serum androgen bioactivity	Quantifiable serum androgen bioactivity in 46% of boys with scrotal/high scrotal testicular position, but not in any of the boys with suprascrotal or higher testicular position.
Barthold et al. (91)	26 control, 20 cryptorchid	2 months (plasma), serial urine samples up to 4 months	Plasma LH, FSH, T, E2, inhibin B, leptin, SHBG; urine LH, FSH, T, E2	No differences between controls vs. cryptorchid boys.
Suomi et al. (92)	Finnish boys: 300 control, 88 cryptorchid Danish boys: 399 control, 34 cryptorchid	3 months	LH, FSH, T, inhibin B	Higher FSH levels in cryptorchid than in control boys. Lower Inhibin B and higher LH in Finnish (not in Danish) cryptorchid boys vs. controls. No difference between groups in T levels.
Bay et al. (55)	100 control, 28 transiently cryptorchid, 51 persistently cryptorchid	Birth, 3 months	INSL3, LH, T	Cord blood INSL3 reduced in persistently vs. transiently cryptorchid boys and controls. LH to INSL3 ratio higher in persistently vs. transiently cryptorchid boys at 3 months of age.
Pierik et al. (93)	113 control, 43 cryptorchid	1–6 months	LH, FSH, T, AMH, inhibin B, SHBG	Lower T and non-SHBG-bound T in cryptorchid than in control boys
Fenichel et al. (56)	128 control, 52 cryptorchid	Birth	INSL3, T, LH, FSH, AMH, hCG, SHBG	Lower INSL3 levels in cryptorchid vs. control boys. No difference in other hormone levels.
Koskenniemi et al. (4)	2,545 boys Blood tests: Finnish 362, Danish 680	3 months	Testicular distance to pubic bone at birth, 3 and 18 months; LH, FSH, T, INSL3, inhibin B	Testosterone/LH-ratio and inhibin B/FSH-ratio were positively associated with lower testicular position.
Grinspon et al. (94)	1) 24 control, 19 cryptorchid (7 bilateral) 2) 26 control, 80 cryptorchid (52 bilateral)	1) 1–5.9 months 2) 6 months–1.9 years	LH, FSH, T, AMH	1) Lower T in unilaterally cryptorchid vs. control boys. 2) Lower AMH levels in bilaterally vs. unilaterally cryptorchid boys and controls.

cryptorchid and non-cryptorchid boys at the age of two to 3 months does not reveal significant differences between the groups (91, 92).

However, testicular position at 3 months (or the change in testicular position between birth and 3 months) may be related to reproductive hormone levels during minipuberty. A small Finnish study noted the differences in circulating testosterone levels between cryptorchid and healthy boys at 3 months (90). Furthermore, Raivio et al. (90) found measurable androgen bioactivity at the age of 3 months in 26 of 64 (41%) of boys with scrotal or high scrotal testes, whereas androgen bioactivity was undetectable in all 16 boys with suprascrotal/inguinal/non-palpable testes.

In a Finnish-Danish cohort study, higher testosterone levels were observed among boys who were cryptorchid at birth yet underwent spontaneous testicular descent at 3 months compared to healthy controls (92). Boys with mild cryptorchidism (i.e., high scrotal testis) at the age of 3 months also exhibited higher testosterone levels than those with severe cryptorchidism (suprascrotal, inguinal or non-palpable) (92). A similar difference

in testosterone levels between cryptorchid boys with spontaneous descent and those who remained cryptorchid was noted in an Egyptian study (80). Likewise, Job et al. found higher testosterone levels during minipuberty in boys with spontaneous descent than those who remained cryptorchid (88, 95). Finally, a Dutch study reported an overall difference in the testosterone levels between cryptorchid and healthy boys and revealed that a higher proportion of cryptorchid boys had undetectable testosterone levels compared to controls at 100+ days postnatal (93). These observations are in contrast to older data from a Dutch study of similar gonadotropins (i.e., basal and stimulated) and testosterone levels in cryptorchid compared to control boys at 3, 6, or 12 months of age (89).

In the longitudinal Finnish-Danish cohort study, the testosterone:LH-ratio correlated positively with improved testicular position from birth to 3 months in cryptorchid and non-cryptorchid boys alike (4). These observations suggest that persisting cryptorchidism through minipuberty might reflect a deficiency in androgen action. Indeed, reduced Leydig cell numbers have been reported in testicular biopsies of cryptorchid

boys compared with those with normally descended testes during the first months of life (83).

At 3 months of age, a higher LH to INSL3 ratio has been reported among persistently cryptorchid boys compared to healthy boys. Further, INSL3 correlated with LH, testosterone and inhibin B in healthy boys yet no correlations were found in cryptorchid boys (55).

Data on biological effects of testosterone in cryptorchid boys in infancy are scarce. In one study at birth, cryptorchidism was associated with shorter penile length yet penile length was not adjusted for gestational age—which was lower among the cryptorchid boys. At 3-months follow up, no differences were observed (15).

Gonadotrope (FSH)-Sertoli Cell Axis in Cryptorchidism

Higher FSH levels have been reported in cryptorchid 3-month-olds compared to healthy boys (92). In several smaller studies, no differences were observed (88, 89, 91, 93).

Lower inhibin B levels have been reported in a cohort of Finnish cryptorchid boys than in healthy boys at 3 months of age whereas among Danish boys, no significant difference was observed (92). Similarly, Pierik et al. found no differences in inhibin B or AMH levels during minipuberty when comparing cryptorchid boys to controls (93).

While gonadotropin and testosterone levels decline to very low levels by 6 months of age, inhibin B and AMH levels remain measurable after minipuberty. At 2 years of age, inhibin B and AMH levels were lower in cryptorchid boys prior to treatment ($n = 27$) compared to controls ($n = 27$) (96). Further, boys with bilateral cryptorchidism have even lower levels of inhibin B and AMH compared to unilateral cases. In boys aged 6 months to 8.9 years, Grinspon et al. reported lower AMH levels in boys with bilateral cryptorchidism ($n = 186$) vs. controls ($n = 179$). However, AMH levels did not differ between unilateral cases ($n = 124$) and controls (94). In principle, these results may partially reflect the germ cell/Sertoli cell damage as a consequence of abnormal testicular location.

Testicular volume in cryptorchid boys reflects the number of Sertoli and germ cells (97). In unilateral cryptorchidism, the maldescended testis is smaller after birth and grows slower during the first 6 months of life compared to the contralateral scrotal testis (98). In a randomized controlled trial, early surgery at 9 months of age (vs. later orchidopexy) resulted in larger testicular volume at 3 years of age (97, 99). Neither gonadotropin, testosterone nor inhibin B levels measured during minipuberty (at 2 months of age) predicted the number of Sertoli or germ cells (97).

Germ Cell Development in Cryptorchidism

After 1–2 years of age, the number of germ cells in cryptorchid testes is lower than in normally descended testis (97, 100, 101). These observations form the rationale for the early surgical treatment between 6–12 months. Early maturation of germ cells has been shown to be diminished and delayed in cryptorchid testis (84). In boys with unilateral cryptorchidism who are younger than 1 year old, disappearance of gonocytes is delayed

and the number of Ad spermatogonia is diminished in the undescended testis compared to the contralateral descended (scrotal) testis (100). The number of Ad spermatogonia in pre-operative testicular biopsy (prior to 9 months of age) seems to be associated with future sperm count as all boys with Ad spermatogonia at orchidopexy subsequently have normal sperm counts—in contrast to abnormally low sperm counts in those boys with no Ad spermatogonia (102).

Changes in Testicular Position After Minipuberty

A longitudinal study in England revealed that 4% of 12-month-old boys had acquired cryptorchidism (i.e., testes that ascended from the scrotum to suprapubic, inguinal or abdominal position during infancy) (15). Later during childhood, the prevalence decreased (0.6–1.3%) (103). A cross-sectional Dutch study suggests that the prevalence of acquired cryptorchidism is approximately 1.1–2.2% in childhood (104). Further, a small but significant testicular ascent of approximately 5 mm was observed between the age of three and 18 months in a prospective longitudinal study (4).

The prognosis of acquired cryptorchidism is not well-characterized. In the majority of cases, testes descend during mid-puberty (105, 106). Despite the tendency for spontaneous descent, semen quality is reduced compared to controls—and comparable to levels observed in congenital cryptorchidism (107). Some authors speculate that the risk of malignancy might be lower in acquired than in congenital cryptorchidism (53). However, this has not yet been definitively proven. Most clinical guidelines advocate operative treatment (i.e., orchidopexy) in the absence of randomized controlled studies to indicate otherwise (19, 20, 108).

Little is known about the etiology of the testicular ascent. A British study showed that up to 40 percent of boys with congenital cryptorchidism and spontaneous testicular descent during minipuberty were noted to have a cryptorchid testis again at the age of 12 months (5). Thus, it has been proposed that slight abnormalities in prenatal testicular descent (i.e., borderline cases of congenital cryptorchidism) might later manifest as acquired cryptorchidism during growth in childhood (109). Recently published data indicate that in contrast to overall body growth, the testes physiologically descend during and subsequently ascend after minipuberty (4). Interestingly, the lack of sufficient Leydig cell action during minipuberty may be associated with acquired cryptorchidism. Compared to controls, slower penile growth has been noted during minipuberty among boys who later exhibited acquired cryptorchidism (15). In addition, two retrospective studies observed an association between acquired cryptorchidism and hypospadias (110, 111)—which has been thought to be caused by reduced androgen action.

Thus, we regard it plausible that altered minipuberty might be associated with the pathogenesis of acquired cryptorchidism.

Management of Cryptorchidism

Cryptorchidism is associated with impaired fertility and an increased risk of developing germ cell cancer (112, 113) and

hypogonadism (114). Early surgical treatment has been shown to improve fertility, but the effect on cancer risk remains controversial (115, 116). The amount of the lost germ cells in testicular biopsies at the time of orchidopexy has been associated with the timing of the surgical treatment (97, 117) and recent guidelines advise early treatment between 6 and 12 months, and at the latest, by 18 months of age. However, surgery is often delayed beyond this age. In a survey conducted in Germany and Switzerland between 2009 and 2015, 81% of boys with congenital cryptorchidism underwent orchidopexy after 1 year and 54% after the age of 2 years often because of a late referral (118).

Despite the early surgical repair, some cryptorchid boys become infertile. Bilateral disease and non-palpable position are associated with worse fertility outcomes. Hormonal treatment with hCG injections (or intranasal GnRH) is no longer recommended due to the lack of evidence of long-term efficacy and possible adverse effects (19, 20). Currently, there are ongoing studies examining the effectiveness of adjuvant GnRH analog treatment with orchidopexy with the intention of maturing spermatogenic stem cells as maturation is presumed (but not proven) to be associated with HPT axis activity during normal minipuberty (119, 120).

Hormonal Treatment of Cryptorchidism in Congenital Hypogonadotropic Hypogonadism (CHH)

But for cases of CHH, hormonal treatment of cryptorchidism is not recommended (19, 20). The efficacy of hormonal treatment for cryptorchidism is poor and has potential side effects as interstitial bleeding, inflammation, and germ cell apoptosis (121–123).

Approximately 30% of boys with CHH have undescended testis. Cases are equally distributed between unilateral and bilateral cryptorchidism (51, 52). Cryptorchidism is more common than micropenis (29 vs. 15%). In a Finnish-Danish cohort of 36 boys with CHH, history of cryptorchidism and/or micropenis was reported in half of the patients (68). Acquired cryptorchidism has also been described in CHH. Main et al. reported three cases of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and early acquired cryptorchidism in association with penile involution (16). All patients responded to testosterone therapy.

Lambert and Bougneres reported effects of combined recombinant LH and FSH treatment to mimic minipuberty in boys < 12 months old with CHH (isolated $n = 5$, combined $n = 3$) (17). At treatment onset, five boys had non-palpable testes and three had high scrotal testes. Duration of treatment was ~6 months and cost ~\$18,000 per child. All boys had testicular descent during the treatment and only one boy had re-ascent (at 11 months of age, requiring orchiopexy). Very recently, Papadimitriou et al. reported results of three-month replacement therapy with subcutaneous recombinant LH/FSH for 10 boys with CHH and associated micropenis and cryptorchidism beginning from the median age of 0.35 years

(18). The treatment resulted in high normal and supranormal LH and FSH levels, respectively, and normal testosterone and inhibin B levels for age. Penile length increased and testicular descent to scrotal position took place in all boys, however two required orchidopexy later. During the follow-up of 3–10 years scrotal testicular position has been maintained for all cases. At the moment, there are no data on long-term effects of this treatment on later fertility.

CONCLUSIONS

Minipuberty appears to be an important phase in finalizing and stabilizing of the normal male genital development. Minipuberty is associated with penile and testicular growth as well as testicular descent. Moreover, proliferation and maturation of Sertoli and germ cells during minipuberty are seemingly important for later fertility potential. Some boys with cryptorchidism undergo spontaneous testicular descent during minipuberty but are at increased risk of later re-ascent, and a careful follow-up is warranted. Notably, spontaneous descent is rare after the first 3–6 months of age.

Despite the central role of HPT axis in testicular descent, reproductive hormone levels in cryptorchid infant boys are often in the normal range for age. This might reflect the multifactorial, yet poorly understood, etiology of cryptorchidism. In certain pathologic situations, hormone levels in cryptorchid boys during minipuberty may present a recognizable pattern. These include anorchia together with very high gonadotropin levels and low/undetectable testosterone, AMH and inhibin B levels, or CHH presenting with cryptorchidism and small, but normally formed penis (i.e., micropenis) in the setting of very low gonadotropin and testosterone levels. Based on available data, higher gonadotropin and lower inhibin B levels during minipuberty in some cryptorchid boys may reflect a primary testicular defect/dysfunction. However, it is not known whether these changes are the cause or merely a consequence of the testicular maldescent.

Based on the evidence documented in this review, the following are presented as guidelines for management of cases of cryptorchidism before the age of 6 months and referral for orchidopexy. Infants with normal penile size and anatomy and no family history of reproductive disorders do not need hormonal evaluation for isolated unilateral cryptorchidism. However, boys with bilateral non-palpable testes, palpable testes but other signs of a possible disorders/differences of sex development (DSD) (i.e., severe hypospadias, bifid scrotum) and boys with associated micropenis should immediately be referred for a pediatric endocrine consultation. Despite careful investigation, the etiology remains unknown in most cases of cryptorchidism. However, in boys with bilateral cryptorchidism or micro-orchidism, hormonal evaluation during minipuberty can be useful. Evaluation should include LH, FSH, and testosterone measurement at 1–2 months of age while AMH and inhibin B level may be informative later. Hormonal treatment of cryptorchidism should be considered by a pediatric endocrinologist only in those cases with

an identified hormonal defect such as in CHH or partial androgen insensitivity.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

REFERENCES

- Boisen KA, Kaleva M, Main KM, Virtanen HE, Haavisto AM, Schmidt IM, et al. Difference in prevalence of congenital cryptorchidism in infants between two Nordic countries. *Lancet*. (2004) 363:1264–9. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(04)15998-9
- Virtanen HE, Toppaari J. Epidemiology and pathogenesis of cryptorchidism. *Hum Reprod Update*. (2008) 14:49–58. doi: 10.1093/humupd/dmm027
- Scorer CG. The descent of the testis. *Arch Dis Child*. (1964) 39:605–9. doi: 10.1136/adsc.39.208.605
- Koskenniemi JJ, Virtanen HE, Wohlfahrt-Veje C, Löyttyniemi E, Skakkebaek NE, Juul A, et al. Postnatal changes in testicular position are associated with IGF-I and function of sertoli and leydig cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2018) 103:1429–37. doi: 10.1210/jc.2017-01889
- Cryptorchidism: a prospective study of 7500 consecutive male births, 1984–8. John Radcliffe Hospital Cryptorchidism Study Group. *Arch Dis Childhood*. (1992) 67:892–9. doi: 10.1136/adsc.67.7.892
- Koskenniemi J. *Clinical studies on testicular growth and descent (dissertation)*. University of Turku, Turku, Finland (2018).
- Keys C, Heloury Y. Retractable testes: a review of the current literature. *J Pediatr Urol*. (2012) 8:2–6. doi: 10.1016/j.jpuro.2011.03.016
- Hutson JM, Thorup JM, Beasley SW. *Descent of the Testis. Second edition*. Cham: Springer Verlag (2016).
- Goede J, van der Voort-Doedens, L. M., Sijtermans K, Hack WWM. The volume of retractile testes. *J Urol*. (2011) 186:2050–4. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2011.07.020
- Winter JS, Hughes IA, Reyes FI, Faiman C. Pituitary-gonadal relations in infancy: 2. Patterns of serum gonadal steroid concentrations in man from birth to two years of age. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol*. (1976) 42:679–86. doi: 10.1210/jcem-42-4-679
- Andersson AM, Toppaari J, Haavisto AM, Petersen JH, Simell T, Simell O, et al. Longitudinal reproductive hormone profiles in infants: peak of inhibin B levels in infant boys exceeds levels in adult men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol*. (1998) 83:675–81. doi: 10.1210/jc.83.2.675
- Kuiiri-Hänninen T, Seuri R, Tyrväinen E, Turpeinen U, Hämäläinen E, Stenman UH, et al. Increased activity of the hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular axis in infancy results in increased androgen action in premature boys. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2011) 96:98–105. doi: 10.1210/jc.2010-1359
- Boas M, Boisen KA, Virtanen HE, Kaleva M, Suomi AM, Schmidt IM, et al. Postnatal penile length and growth rate correlate to serum testosterone levels: a longitudinal study of 1962 normal boys. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (2006) 154:125–9. doi: 10.1530/eje.1.02066
- Berkowitz GS, Lapinski RH, Dolgin SE, Gazella JG, Bodian CA, Holzman IR. Prevalence and natural history of cryptorchidism. *Pediatrics*. (1993) 92:44.
- Acerini CL, Miles HL, Dunger DB, Ong KK, Hughes IA. The descriptive epidemiology of congenital and acquired cryptorchidism in a UK infant cohort. *Arch Dis Child*. (2009) 94:868–72. doi: 10.1136/adsc.2008.150219
- Main KM, Schmidt IM, Skakkebaek NE. A possible role for reproductive hormones in newborn boys: progressive hypogonadism without the postnatal testosterone peak. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2000) 85:4905–7. doi: 10.1210/jc.85.12.4905
- Lambert A, Bougneres P. Growth and descent of the testes in infants with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism receiving subcutaneous gonadotropin infusion. *Int J Pediatr Endocrinol*. (2016) 2016:13. doi: 10.1186/s13633-016-0031-9
- Papadimitriou DT, Chrysis D, Nyktari G, Zoupanos G, Liakou E, Papadimitriou A, et al. Replacement of male mini-puberty. *J Endocr Soc*. (2019) 3:1275–1282. doi: 10.1210/js.2019-00083
- Ritzén EM, Bergh A, Bjerknes R, Christiansen P, Cortes D, Haugen SE, et al. Nordic consensus on treatment of undescended testes. *Acta Paediatr*. (2007) 96:638–43. doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2006.00159.x
- Kolon TF, Herndon CDA, Baker LA, Baskin LS, Baxter CG, Cheng EY, et al. Evaluation and treatment of cryptorchidism: AUA guideline. *J Urol*. (2014) 192:337–45. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2014.05.005
- Casoni F, Malone SA, Belle M, Luzzati F, Collier F, Allet C, et al. Development of the neurons controlling fertility in humans: new insights from 3D imaging and transparent fetal brains. *Development*. (2016) 143:3969–81. doi: 10.1242/dev.139444
- Cariboni A, Maggi R, Parnavelas JG. From nose to fertility: the long migratory journey of gonadotropin-releasing hormone neurons. *Trends Neurosci*. (2007) 30:638–44. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2007.09.002
- Herbison AE. Chapter 11: Physiology of the adult gonadotropin-releasing hormone neuronal network. In: TM Plant, AJ Zelezniak, editors. *Knobil and Neill's Physiology of Reproduction*. 4th Edn. (2015). p. 399–467.
- Skorupskaitė K, George JT, Anderson RA. The kisspeptin-GnRH pathway in human reproductive health and disease. *Hum Reprod Update*. (2014) 20:485–500. doi: 10.1093/humupd/dmu009
- Goodman RL, Lehman MN, Smith JT, Coolen LM, de Oliveira, Cleusa V. R., Jafarzadehshirazi MR, et al. Kisspeptin neurons in the arcuate nucleus of the ewe express both dynorphin A and neurokinin B. *Endocrinology*. (2007) 148:5752–60. doi: 10.1210/en.2007-0961
- Asa SL, Kovacs K, Laszlo FA, Domokos I, Ezrin C. Human fetal adenohypophysis. Histologic and immunocytochemical analysis. *Neuroendocrinology*. (1986) 43:308. doi: 10.1159/000124545
- Kaplan SL, Grumbach MM. The ontogenesis of human foetal hormones. II. Luteinizing hormone (LH) and Follicle stimulating hormone (FSH). *Acta Endocrinol*. (1976) 81:808–29. doi: 10.1530/acta.0.0810808
- Clements JA, Reyes FI, Winter JS, Faiman C. Studies on human sexual development. III. Fetal pituitary and serum, and amniotic fluid concentrations of LH, CG, and FSH. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol*. (1976) 42:9–19. doi: 10.1210/jcem-42-1-9
- Tilbrook AJ, Clarke IJ. Negative feedback regulation of the secretion and actions of gonadotropin-releasing hormone in males. *Biol Reprod*. (2001) 64:735–42. doi: 10.1095/biolreprod64.3.735
- Welsh M, Saunders PTK, Fiskin M, Scott HM, Hutchison GR, Smith LB, et al. Identification in rats of a programming window for reproductive tract masculinization, disruption of which leads to hypospadias and cryptorchidism. *J Clin Invest*. (2008) 118:1479–90. doi: 10.1172/JCI34241
- O'Shaughnessy PJ, Antignac JB, Le Bizet B, Morvan M, Svechnikov K, Söder O, et al. Alternative (backdoor) androgen production and masculinization in the human fetus. *PLoS Biol*. (2019) 17:e3000002. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.3000002
- Flück CE, Meyer-Böni M, Pandey AV, Kempná P, Miller WL, Schoenle EJ, et al. Why boys will be boys: two pathways of fetal testicular androgen biosynthesis are needed for male sexual differentiation. *Am J Hum Genet*. (2011) 89:201–18. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2011.06.009
- Svechnikov K, Söder O. Ontogeny of gonadal sex steroids. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2008) 22:95–106. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2007.09.002
- Debieve F, Beerlandt S, Hubinont C, Thomas K. Gonadotropins, prolactin, inhibin A, inhibin B, and activin A in human fetal serum from midpregnancy and term pregnancy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol*. (2000) 85:270–4. doi: 10.1210/jc.85.1.270

FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from Kuopio University Hospital, Turku University Hospital, Pediatric Research Foundation, Sigrid Juselius Foundation, Novo Nordisk Foundation, Academy of Finland, and Päivikki and Sakari Sohlberg Foundation.

35. Guimiot F, Chevrier L, Dreux S, Chevenne D, Caraty A, Delezoide AL, et al. Negative fetal FSH/LH regulation in late pregnancy is associated with declined kisspeptin/KISS1R expression in the tuberal hypothalamus. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:2221. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-2078
36. Hannema SE, Hughes IA. Regulation of Wolffian duct development. *Horm Res.* (2007) 67:142–51. doi: 10.1159/000096644
37. Rey RA, Grinspon RP. Normal male sexual differentiation and aetiology of disorders of sex development. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2011) 25:221–38. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2010.08.013
38. Beck F, Christ B, Kriz W. *Testicular Descent in Human: Origin, Development and Fate of the Gubernaculum Hunteri, Processus Vaginalis Peritonei, and Gonadal Ligaments.* Berlin; Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg (2000).
39. Heyns CF. The gubernaculum during testicular descent in the human fetus. *J Anatomy.* (1987) 153:93–112.
40. Sampaio FJB, Favorito LA. Analysis of testicular migration during the fetal period in humans. *J Urol.* (1998) 159:540–2. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(01)63980-6
41. Virtanen HE, Cortes D, Rajpert-De Meyts E, Ritzén EM, Nordenskjöld A, Skakkebaek NE, et al. Development and descent of the testis in relation to cryptorchidism. *Acta Paediatr.* (2007) 96:622–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2007.00244.x
42. Hughes IA, Acerini CL. Factors controlling testis descent. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2008) 159(Suppl. 1):75. doi: 10.1530/EJE-08-0458
43. Nef S, Parada LF. Cryptorchidism in mice mutant for Ins3. *Nat Genet.* (1999) 22:295–9. doi: 10.1038/10364
44. Ferlin A, Zuccarello D, Zuccarello B, Chirico MR, Zanon GF, Foresta C. Genetic alterations associated with cryptorchidism. *JAMA.* (2008) 300:2271–6. doi: 10.1001/jama.2008.668
45. Ben Maamar M, Lesné L, Desdoits-Lethimonier C, Coiffec I, Lassurguère J, Lavoué V, et al. An investigation of the endocrine-disruptive effects of bisphenol A in human and rat fetal testes. *PLoS ONE.* (2015) 10:e0117226. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0117226
46. Anand-Ivell R, Cohen A, Nørgaard-Pedersen B, Jönsson BAG, Bonde J, Hougaard DM, et al. Amniotic fluid INSL3 measured during the critical time window in human pregnancy relates to cryptorchidism, hypospadias, and phthalate load: a large case-control study. *Front Physiol.* (2018) 9:406. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.00406
47. Hutson JM. Testicular feminization: a model for testicular descent in mice and men. *J Pediatr Surg.* (1986) 21:195–8. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3468(86)80830-2
48. Hughes IA, Davies JD, Bunch TI, Pastorski V, Mastroyannopoulou K, MacDougall J. Androgen insensitivity syndrome. *Lancet.* (2012) 380:1419–28. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60071-3
49. Huhtaniemi I, Alevizaki M. Gonadotrophin resistance. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2006) 20:561–76. doi: 10.1016/j.beem.2006.09.003
50. Chedane C, Puissant H, Weil D, Rouleau S, Coutant R. Association between altered placental human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) production and the occurrence of cryptorchidism: a retrospective study. *BMC Pediatr.* (2014) 14:191. doi: 10.1186/1471-2431-14-191
51. Pitteloud N, Hayes FJ, Boepple PA, DeCruz S, Seminara SB, MacLaughlin DT, et al. The role of prior pubertal development, biochemical markers of testicular maturation, and genetics in elucidating the phenotypic heterogeneity of idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2002) 87:152–60. doi: 10.1210/jcem.87.1.8131
52. Wang Y, Gong C, Qin M, Liu Y, Tian Y. Clinical and genetic features of 64 young male paediatric patients with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2017) 87:757–66. doi: 10.1111/cen.13451
53. Hutson JM, Southwell BR, Li R, Lie G, Ismail K, Harisis G, et al. The regulation of testicular descent and the effects of cryptorchidism. *Endocr Rev.* (2013) 34:725–52. doi: 10.1210/er.2012-1089
54. Behringer RR, Finegold MJ, Cate RL. Müllerian-inhibiting substance function during mammalian sexual development. *Cell.* (1994) 79:415–25. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(94)90251-8
55. Bay K, Virtanen HE, Hartung S, Ivell R, Main KM, Skakkebaek NE, et al. Insulin-like factor 3 levels in cord blood and serum from children: effects of age, postnatal hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis activation, and cryptorchidism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2007) 92:4020–7. doi: 10.1210/jc.2007-0974
56. Fénichel P, Lahlou N, Coquillard P, Panaia-Ferrari P, Wagner-Mahler K, Brucker-Davis F. Cord blood insulin-like peptide 3 (INSL3) but not testosterone is reduced in idiopathic cryptorchidism. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2015) 82:242–7. doi: 10.1111/cen.12500
57. Barry JA, Hardiman PJ, Siddiqui MR, Thomas M. Meta-analysis of sex difference in testosterone levels in umbilical cord blood. *J Obstet Gynaecol.* (2011) 31:697–702. doi: 10.3109/01443615.2011.614971
58. Winter JS, Faiman C, Hobson WC, Prasad AV, Reyes FI. Pituitary-gonadal relations in infancy. I. Patterns of serum gonadotropin concentrations from birth to four years of age in man and chimpanzee. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol.* (1975) 40:545–51. doi: 10.1210/jcem-40-4-545
59. Schmidt H, Schwarz HP. Serum concentrations of LH and FSH in the healthy newborn. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2000) 143:213–5. doi: 10.1530/eje.0.1430213
60. Bergada I, Milani C, Bedecarrats P, Andreone L, Ropelato MG, Gottlieb S, et al. Time course of the serum gonadotropin surge, inhibins, and anti-Müllerian hormone in normal newborn males during the first month of life. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2006) 91:4092–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2006-1079
61. Forest MG, de Peretti E, Bertrand J. Testicular and adrenal androgens and their binding to plasma proteins in the perinatal period: developmental patterns of plasma testosterone, 4-androstenedione, dehydroepiandrosterone and its sulfate in premature and small for date infants as compared with that of full-term infants. *J Steroid Biochem.* (1980) 12:25–36. doi: 10.1016/0022-4731(80)90247-2
62. Kuiiri-Hänninen T, Dunkel L, Sankilampi U. Sexual dimorphism in postnatal gonadotrophin levels in infancy reflects diverse maturation of the ovarian and testicular hormone synthesis. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2018) 89:85–92. doi: 10.1111/cen.13716
63. Aksglaede L, Sørensen K, Boas M, Mouritsen A, Hagen CP, Jensen RB, et al. Changes in anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) throughout the life span: a population-based study of 1027 healthy males from birth (cord blood) to the age of 69 years. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2010) 95:5357–64. doi: 10.1210/jc.2010-1207
64. Johansen ML, Anand-Ivell R, Mouritsen A, Hagen CP, Mieritz MG, Søbørg T, et al. Serum levels of insulin-like factor 3, anti-Müllerian hormone, inhibin B, and testosterone during pubertal transition in healthy boys: a longitudinal pilot study. *Reproduction.* (2014) 147:529–35. doi: 10.1530/REP-13-0435
65. Bolton NJ, Tapanainen J, Koivisto M, Vihko R. Circulating sex hormone-binding globulin and testosterone in newborns and infants. *Clin Endocrinol.* (1989) 31:201–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.1989.tb01243.x
66. Kuiiri-Hänninen T, Haanpää M, Turpeinen U, Hämäläinen E, Dunkel L, Sankilampi U. Transient postnatal secretion of androgen hormones is associated with acne and sebaceous gland hypertrophy in early infancy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2013) 98:199–206. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-2680
67. Kiviranta P, Kuiiri-Hänninen T, Saari A, Lamidi M, Dunkel L, Sankilampi U. Transient postnatal gonadal activation and growth velocity in infancy. *Pediatrics.* (2016) 138:e20153561. doi: 10.1542/peds.2015-3561
68. Varimo T, Hero M, Laitinen E, Miettinen PJ, Tommiska J, Käsäkoski J, et al. Childhood growth in boys with congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *Pediatr Res.* (2016) 79:705–9. doi: 10.1038/pr.2015.278
69. Lamminmäki A, Hines M, Kuiiri-Hänninen T, Kilpeläinen L, Dunkel L, Sankilampi U. Testosterone measured in infancy predicts subsequent sex-typed behavior in boys and in girls. *Horm Behav.* (2012) 61:611–6. doi: 10.1016/j.yhbeh.2012.02.013
70. Pastorski V, Acerini CL, Dunger DB, Ong KK, Hughes IA, Thankamony A, et al. Postnatal penile growth concurrent with mini-puberty predicts later sex-typed play behavior: evidence for neurobehavioral effects of the postnatal androgen surge in typically developing boys. *Horm Behav.* (2015) 69:98–105. doi: 10.1016/j.yhbeh.2015.01.002
71. Kung KTF, Browne WV, Constantinescu M, Noorderhaven RM, Hines M. Early postnatal testosterone predicts sex-related differences in early expressive vocabulary. *Psychoneuroendocrinology.* (2016) 68:111–6. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2016.03.001
72. Crofton PM, Evans AEM, Groome NP, Taylor MRH, Holland CV, Kelnar CJH. Inhibin B in boys from birth to adulthood: relationship with age, pubertal stage, FSH and testosterone. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2002) 56:215–21. doi: 10.1046/j.0300-0664.2001.01448.x

73. Main KM, Toppari J, Suomi AM, Kaleva M, Chellakooty M, Schmidt IM, et al. Larger testes and higher inhibin B levels in Finnish than in Danish newborn boys. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2006) 91:2732–7. doi: 10.1210/jc.2005-2443
74. Müller J, Skakkebaek NE. Fluctuations in the number of germ cells during the late foetal and early postnatal periods in boys. *Acta Endocrinol.* (1984) 105:271–4. doi: 10.1530/acta.0.1050271
75. Cortes D, Müller J, Skakkebaek NE. Proliferation of Sertoli cells during development of the human testis assessed by stereological methods. *Int J Androl.* (1987) 10:589–96. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.1987.tb00358.x
76. Codesal J, Regadera J, Nistal M, Regadera-Sejas J, Paniagua R. Involution of human fetal Leydig cells. An immunohistochemical, ultrastructural and quantitative study. *J Anatomy.* (1990) 172:103–14.
77. Chemes HE, Rey RA, Nistal M, Regadera J, Musse M, Gonzalez-Peramato P, et al. Physiological androgen insensitivity of the fetal, neonatal, and early infantile testis is explained by the ontogeny of the androgen receptor expression in Sertoli cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2008) 93:4408–12. doi: 10.1210/jc.2008-0915
78. Boukari K, Meduri G, Brailly-Tabard S, Guibourdenche J, Ciampi ML, Massin N, et al. Lack of androgen receptor expression in Sertoli cells accounts for the absence of anti-Müllerian hormone repression during early human testis development. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2009) 94:1818–25. doi: 10.1210/jc.2008-1909
79. Kuijper EA, van Kooten J, Verbeke JJ, van Rooijen M, Lambalk CB. Ultrasonographically measured testicular volumes in 0- to 6-year-old boys. *Hum Reprod.* (2008) 23:792–6. doi: 10.1093/humrep/den021
80. Hamza AF, Elrahim M, Elnagar n, Maaty SA, Bassiouny E, Jehannin B. Testicular descent: when to interfere? *Eur J Pediatr Surg.* (2001) 11:173–6. doi: 10.1055/s-2001-15484
81. Manku G, Culty M. Mammalian gonocyte and spermatogonia differentiation: recent advances and remaining challenges. *Reproduction.* (2015) 149:139. doi: 10.1530/REP-14-0431
82. Berensztein EB, Sciara MI, Rivarola MA, Belgorosky A. Apoptosis and proliferation of human testicular somatic and germ cells during prepuberty: high rate of testicular growth in newborns mediated by decreased apoptosis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol.* (2002) 87:5113–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2002-020032
83. Hadžiselimović F, Thommen L, Girard J, Herzog B. The significance of postnatal gonadotropin surge for testicular development in normal and cryptorchid testes. *J Urol.* (1986) 136:274–6. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(17)44839-7
84. Hadžiselimović F, Zivkovic D, Bica DTG, Emmons LR. The importance of mini-puberty for fertility in cryptorchidism. *J Urol.* (2005) 174:1536–9. doi: 10.1097/01.ju.0000181506.97839.b0
85. Cortes D, Holt R, de Knecht VE. Hormonal aspects of the pathogenesis and treatment of cryptorchidism. *Eur J Pediatr Surg.* (2016) 26:409–17. doi: 10.1055/s-0036-1592415
86. Paniagua R, Nistal M. Morphological and histometric study of human spermatogonia from birth to the onset of puberty. *J Anatomy.* (1984) 139(Pt 3):535–52.
87. Grinspon RP, Ropelato MG, Bedecarrats P, Loreti N, Ballerini MG, Gottlieb S, et al. Gonadotrophin secretion pattern in anorchid boys from birth to pubertal age: pathophysiological aspects and diagnostic usefulness. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2012) 76:698–705. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2011.04297.x
88. Gendrel D, Roger M, Job J. Plasma gonadotropin and testosterone values in infants with cryptorchidism. *J Pediatrics.* (1980) 97:217–20. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(80)80477-X
89. De Muinck Keizer-Schrama, S. M., Hazebroek FW, Drop SL, Degenhart HJ, Molenaar JC, Visser HK. Hormonal evaluation of boys born with undescended testes during their first year of life. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1988) 66:159–64. doi: 10.1210/jcem-66-1-159
90. Raivio T, Toppari J, Kaleva M, Virtanen H, Haavisto AM, Dunkel L, et al. Serum androgen bioactivity in cryptorchid and noncryptorchid boys during the postnatal reproductive hormone surge. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2003) 88:2597–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.2002-021676
91. Barthold JS, Manson J, Regan V, Si X, Hassink SG, Coughlin MT, et al. Reproductive hormone levels in infants with cryptorchidism during postnatal activation of the pituitary-testicular axis. *J Urol.* (2004) 172:1736–41. doi: 10.1097/01.ju.0000138523.24337.be
92. Suomi AM, Main KM, Kaleva M, Schmidt IM, Chellakooty M, Virtanen HE, et al. Hormonal changes in 3-month-old cryptorchid boys. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2006) 91:953–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2004-2318
93. Pierik FH, Deddens JA, Burdorf A, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama, S. M., Jong FH, Weber RF. The hypothalamus-pituitary-testis axis in boys during the first six months of life: a comparison of cryptorchidism and hypospadias cases with controls. *Int J Androl.* (2009) 32:453–61. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2008.00877.x
94. Grinspon RP, Gottlieb S, Bedecarrats P, Rey RA. Anti-Müllerian hormone and testicular function in prepubertal boys with cryptorchidism. *Front Endocrinol.* (2018) 9:182. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2018.00182
95. Job JC, Toubanc JE, Chaussain JL, Gendrel D, Roger M, Canlorbe P. The pituitary-gonadal axis in cryptorchid infants and children. *Eur J Pediatrics.* (1987) 146(Suppl. 2):S5. doi: 10.1007/BF00452857
96. Hamdi SM, Almont T, Galinier P, Miesusset R, Thonneau P. Altered secretion of Sertoli cells hormones in 2-year-old prepubertal cryptorchid boys: a cross-sectional study. *Andrology.* (2017) 5:783–9. doi: 10.1111/andr.12373
97. Kollin C, Stukenborg JB, Nurmio M, Sundqvist E, Gustafsson T, Söder O, et al. Boys with undescended testes: endocrine, volumetric and morphometric studies on testicular function before and after orchidopexy at nine months or three years of age. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:4588–95. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-2325
98. Kollin C, Granholm T, Nordenskjöld A, Ritzén EM. Growth of spontaneously descended and surgically treated testes during early childhood. *Pediatrics.* (2013) 131:1174. doi: 10.1542/peds.2012-2902
99. Kollin C, Karpe B, Hesser U, Granholm T, Ritzén EM. Surgical treatment of unilaterally undescended testes: testicular growth after randomization to orchiopexy at age 9 months or 3 years. *J Urol.* (2007) 178:1593; discussion 1593. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2007.03.173
100. Huff DS, Fenig DM, Canning DA, Carr MG, Zderic SA, Snyder HM. Abnormal germ cell development in cryptorchidism. *Horm Res.* (2001) 55:11–7. doi: 10.1159/000049957
101. Schindler AM, Diaz P, Cuendet A, Sizonenko PC. Cryptorchidism: a morphological study of 670 biopsies. *Helvetica Paediatrica Acta.* (1987) 42:145.
102. Hadžiselimović F, Herzog B. The importance of both an early orchidopexy and germ cell maturation for fertility. *Lancet.* (2001) 358:1156–7. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(01)06274-2
103. Wohlfahrt-Veje C, Boisen KA, Boas M, Damgaard IN, Kai CM, Schmidt IM, et al. Acquired cryptorchidism is frequent in infancy and childhood. *Int J Androl.* (2009) 32:423–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2008.00946.x
104. Hack WWM, Sijstermans K, van Dijk J, van der Voort-Doedens, L. M., de Kok ME, Hobbelt-Stoker MJ. Prevalence of acquired undescended testis in 6-year, 9-year and 13-year-old Dutch schoolboys. *Arch Dis Child.* (2007) 92:17–20. doi: 10.1136/adc.2005.076208
105. Sijstermans K, Hack WWM, van der Voort-Doedens, L. M., Meijer RW, Haasnoot K. Puberty stage and spontaneous descent of acquired undescended testis: implications for therapy? *Int J Androl.* (2006) 29:597–602. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2006.00702.x
106. Eijsbouts SW, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama, S. M. P. F., Hazebroek FWJ. Further evidence for spontaneous descent of acquired undescended testes. *J Urol.* (2007) 178:1726–9. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2007.03.184
107. van Brakel J, Kranse R, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama, Sabine M. P. F., Hendriks AEJ, de Jong FH, Hack WWM, et al. Fertility potential in a cohort of 65 men with previously acquired undescended testes. *J Pediatr Surg.* (2014) 49:599–605. doi: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2013.09.020
108. Toppari J. Paediatrics: New cryptorchidism guidelines reach a consensus. *Nat Rev Urol.* (2014) 11:432–3. doi: 10.1038/nrurol.2014.180
109. Hack WWM, Goede J, van der Voort-Doedens, L. M., Meijer RW. Acquired undescended testis: putting the pieces together. *Int J Androl.* (2012) 35:41–5. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2011.01155.x
110. Itesako T, Nara K, Matsui F, Matsumoto F, Shimada K. Acquired undescended testes in boys with hypospadias. *J Urol.* (2011) 185:2440–3. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2011.01.030

111. Tasian GE, Zaid H, Cabana MD, Baskin LS. Proximal hypospadias and risk of acquired cryptorchidism. *J Urol.* (2010) 184:715–20. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2010.03.056
112. Cook MB, Akre O, Forman D, Madigan MP, Richiardi L, McGlynn KA. A systematic review and meta-analysis of perinatal variables in relation to the risk of testicular cancer—experiences of the son. *Int J Epidemiol.* (2010) 39:1605–18. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyq120
113. Lip SZL, Murchison LED, Cullis PS, Govan L, Carachi R. A meta-analysis of the risk of boys with isolated cryptorchidism developing testicular cancer in later life. *Arch Dis Child.* (2013) 98:20–6. doi: 10.1136/archdischild-2012-302051
114. Rohayem J, Luberto A, Nieschlag E, Zitzmann M, Kliesch S. Delayed treatment of undescended testes may promote hypogonadism and infertility. *Endocrine.* (2017) 55:914–24. doi: 10.1007/s12020-016-1178-0
115. Pettersson A, Richiardi L, Nordenskjöld A, Kaijser M, Akre O. Age at Surgery for Undescended Testis and Risk of Testicular Cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2007) 356:1835–41. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa067588
116. Myrup C, Schnack TH, Wohlfahrt J, Hack WWM, Sijstermans K, van der Voort-Doedens, Laszla M, et al. Correction of cryptorchidism and testicular cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2007) 357:825–7. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc071510
117. Tasian GE, Hittelman AB, Kim GE, DiSandro MJ, Baskin LS. Age at orchiopexy and testis palpability predict germ and Leydig cell loss: clinical predictors of adverse histological features of cryptorchidism. *J Urol.* (2009) 182:704–9. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2009.04.032
118. Ellerkamp V, Schmid A, Blumenstock G, Hrivataki G, Astfalk W, Loff S, et al. Guideline implementation for the treatment of undescended testes: still room for improvement. *J Pediatr Surg.* (2018) 53:2219–2224. doi: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2018.05.007
119. Vincel B, Verkauskas G, Bilius V, Dasevicius D, Malcius D, Jones B, et al. Gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist corrects defective mini-puberty in boys with cryptorchidism: a prospective randomized study. *Biomed Res Int.* (2018) 2018:4651218. doi: 10.1155/2018/4651218
120. Thorup J, Clasen-Linde E, Dong L, Hildorf S, Kristensen SG, Andersen CY, et al. Selecting infants with cryptorchidism and high risk of infertility for optional adjuvant hormonal therapy and cryopreservation of germ cells: experience from a pilot study. *Front Endocrinol.* (2018) 9:299. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2018.00299
121. Kaleva M, Arsalo A, Louhimo I, Rapola J, Perheentupa J, Henriksen K, et al. Treatment with human chorionic gonadotropin for cryptorchidism: clinical and histological effects. *Int J Androl.* (1996) 19:293–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.1996.tb00478.x
122. Heiskanen P, Billig H, Toppari J, Kaleva M, Arsalo A, Rapola J, et al. Apoptotic cell death in the normal and cryptorchid human testis: the effect of human chorionic gonadotropin on testicular cell survival. *Pediatr Res.* (1996) 40:351–6. doi: 10.1203/00006450-199608000-00026
123. Dunkel L, Taskinen S, Hovatta O, Tilly JL, Wikström S. Germ cell apoptosis after treatment of cryptorchidism with human chorionic gonadotropin is associated with impaired reproductive function in the adult. *J Clin Invest.* (1997) 100:2341–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI119773

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Kuiri-Hänninen, Koskenniemi, Dunkel, Toppari and Sankilampi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Animal Models of Diabetes-Related Male Hypogonadism

Anastasia Dimakopoulou^{1,2†}, Channa N. Jayasena^{1,2*†}, Utsav K. Radia¹, Metab Algefar^{1,3}, Suks Minhas², Nick Oliver^{1,4} and Waljit S. Dhillon^{1*}

¹ Section of Investigative Medicine, Imperial College London, Hammersmith Hospital, London, United Kingdom, ² Department of Andrology, Hammersmith Hospital, London, United Kingdom, ³ College of Medicine, Qassim University, Buraidah, Saudi Arabia, ⁴ Department of Diabetes and Endocrinology, St. Mary's Hospital, London, United Kingdom

Keywords: testosterone, hypogonadism, testicular impairment, type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus

INTRODUCTION

Hypogonadism is the clinical syndrome associated with low testosterone secretion in men. Hypogonadism affects ~37–57% men with diabetes mellitus (1). Male reproduction is orchestrated by the hypothalamo-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis, which regulates the biosynthesis of testosterone from the testes. Diabetes may cause hypogonadism through multiple mechanisms including suppression of hypothalamic gonadotrophin-releasing hormone (GnRH) secretion, or direct disruption of spermatogenesis (2). Clinical stigmata of hypogonadism include reduced libido, erectile dysfunction (ED) and reduced physical strength. This article will summarize the evidence from animal models including how diabetes affects male reproductive endocrine function and predisposes to hypogonadism.

EPIDEMIOLOGY OF HYPOGONADISM IN DIABETES MELLITUS

Fifty percent of men with diabetes reportedly have a reproductive disorder, including hypogonadism, defective spermatogenesis, psychosexual dysfunction due to depression associated with chronic illness, ejaculatory disorders and ED (3). The most characterized and studied manifestation of reproductive dysfunction affecting men with diabetes is erectile dysfunction. However, changes in endocrine function (4) and the central nervous system control of sexual arousal (5) also play a crucial role in the development of hypogonadism and infertility in these men.

A recent study observed that 37% (397/1089) men with type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) had a serum total testosterone (TT) level <10.4 nmol/L (3 ng/ml). Among T2DM patients with low serum TT, 16.9% had primary hypogonadism (defined as LH >10 mIU/ml with TT <3.0 ng/ml). The remaining 83.1% has secondary (hypogonadotrophic) hypogonadism (defined as LH <2mIU/ml with TT <3.0 ng/ml) (1). Both primary and secondary hypogonadism are followed by rapid decline in serum testosterone in men with diabetes (6). Although, very few studies have quantified the magnitude of hypogonadism in men with type 1 diabetes (T1DM) and T2DM, a common finding between studies is the significant reduction in serum total and free testosterone in men with diabetes compared to men without diabetes (7).

The global prevalence of hypogonadism in men ranges between 10 and 40% (8), with levels declining as rapidly as 0.4–2% annually after 30 years of age (9). Diabetes mellitus affects an estimated 285 million people worldwide and this number is expected to double by 2030 (1). Consequently, hypogonadism will affect an even larger proportion of the male population in the future.

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Andrew A. Dwyer,
Boston College, United States

Reviewed by:

Ravikumar Balasubramanian,
Partners Healthcare, United States
Marco Bonomi,
University of Milan, Italy

*Correspondence:

Channa N. Jayasena
c.jayasena@imperial.ac.uk
Waljit S. Dhillon
w.dhillon@imperial.ac.uk

[†]Co-first authors

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 10 April 2019

Accepted: 30 August 2019

Published: 18 September 2019

Citation:

Dimakopoulou A, Jayasena CN,
Radia UK, Algefar M, Minhas S,
Oliver N and Dhillon WS (2019) Animal
Models of Diabetes-Related Male
Hypogonadism.
Front. Endocrinol. 10:628.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00628

ANIMAL MODELS OF DIABETES-INDUCED HYPOGONADISM

Evidence of Hypothalamo-Pituitary Dysfunction Caused by Diabetes Mellitus

A number of studies on rodent models of T1DM have observed hypogonadism. Streptozotocin (STZ)—induced destruction of pancreatic β -cells results in the rodent model of diabetes, which is useful for the additional study of reproductive function (10). STZ-injection markedly reduces serum testosterone (T) as well as plasma luteinizing hormone (LH) (11). According to previous studies, STZ—induced diabetic rodents exhibit significant catabolic effects of insulin deficiency, undergo substantial weight loss and HH by impairing hypothalamic function (10, 11).

Insulin administration can affect hypothalamo-pituitary function. It has been observed that insulin replacement acutely increases pulsatile LH secretion in rodent diabetes models (10, 12). Steger and Kienast (11) studied comprehensively the endocrine and sexual function in adult male Sprague-Dawley rats on twice-daily insulin replacement after sham or STZ injection. STZ injection reduced plasma testosterone four-fold when compared with plasma testosterone of sham-injected rats. However, twice-daily insulin replacement fully normalized testosterone levels in male STZ-injected rats. The same authors randomized STZ-injected male rats to twice-daily insulin replacement starting either 1 day after STZ injection or 4 weeks after STZ injection. Ejaculatory function as measured by latency to ejaculation with stimulus, was fully restored to normal when insulin therapy was given without delay, but only partially restored when insulin therapy was given 4 weeks following STZ injection (11). This data suggests that insulin signaling plays a crucial role in supporting hypothalamic reproductive function. Furthermore, prolonged insulin deprivation may dampen the effectiveness of insulin treatment to restore sexual function.

Gonadotropin releasing hormone (GnRH) is secreted from the median eminence of hypothalamus to the hypophyseal portal circulation in pulses every 1–2 h, triggering corresponding pulsatile LH secretion from the pituitary gland. Since GnRH is not secreted into the peripheral circulation, pulsatile LH secretion i.e., every 5–10 min over several hours, is considered the gold-standard measure of GnRH secretion (12). When studying the effects of DM on hypothalamic GnRH function, it is important to study castrate animals to remove peripheral testosterone feedback as a confounding factor. Intriguingly, pulsatile LH secretion is significantly lower in castrate Wistar rats with STZ-induced DM when compared with castrate rats without STZ-induced DM. Pituitary sensitivity to exogenous GnRH has also been observed to be reduced by 67% ($P = 0.001$) in castrate rats with diabetes when compared with controls (12). This suggests that pituitary gonadotroph dysfunction might co-exist in diabetes-induced hypogonadism.

Altered insulin signaling in diabetes may play a detrimental role in GnRH signaling. There is evidence to suggest that central hypothalamic insulin signaling in a mouse model of diet-induced obesity (DIO) resulting in T2DM is associated with infertility (13). Knock-out of insulin receptors on GnRH-neurons led to a significant improvement in fertility rate ($P < 0.05$) and a GnRH

pulsatility profile similar to that of lean mice. Control female DIO mice had an average fertility rate of 0.25 whilst the knock out of insulin receptors DIO mice had an average fertility rate of 0.67 (13). Interestingly, GnRH secretion and mean pulse amplitude in knock-out DIO mice was significantly lower compared to control mice. This was also accompanied by higher basal LH levels, determined in the morning of diestrus (13). However, this observation did not confer any improvement in fecundity. Knock-out DIO mice had a GnRH and LH profile similar to that of lean mice, suggesting that hypothalamic insulin receptor signaling may be playing an influential role in governing the reproductive axis in mice (13). No male mouse studies with DIO with or without knock out of insulin receptors have been performed so far, and remains important to determine if these would have shown similar results.

A separate study analyzed the effect of selective deletion of leptin and insulin receptors on hypothalamic pro-opiomelanocortin neurones (POMC) using a Cre-Lox recombination method to allow DNA modification. Female mice lacking leptin and insulin receptors showed reduced hepatic glucose production, decreased body weight and features suggestive of polycystic ovarian syndrome. Additionally, mice with POMC double leptin and insulin receptor knockout showed a four-fold increase in serum testosterone levels suggesting that hyperinsulinemia may be the primary factor driving increased ovarian androgen production (14). However, as this study was on female mice without diabetes, further study is required to comprehensively establish the link between insulin signaling in male with diabetes and central neuroendocrine reproductive function.

Noradrenergic signaling within the hypothalamus is implicated in the regulation of reproductive behavior (15). Hypothalamic regions associated with reproduction include the median eminence (ME), medial basal hypothalamus (MBH) and anterior hypothalamus (AH). Norepinephrine (NE) turnover is significantly reduced following STZ administration in the hypothalamic regions associated with reproductive function in adult male Sprague-Dawley rats (11). Furthermore, insulin replacement has been observed to restore NE turnover in the ME, MBH and AH following STZ treatment (11).

Hypothalamic GnRH function in T1DM may be regulated by insulin deficiency and weight loss, which is known to reduce leptin signaling required for GnRH activation (16). Studies have therefore been performed in animal models with STZ-induced diabetes (17). STZ-induced diabetic rats have significantly reduced testosterone levels when compared with controls rats subjected to caloric restriction in order to the weight loss in the STZ-injected rats ($P < 0.05$) (17). This suggests that hypogonadism associated with the STZ-induced diabetic rodent model is not merely explained by weight loss.

Targeted tissue specific insulin receptor knock-out murine models of T2DM show a spectrum of dysfunctional glucose metabolism. Liver-specific insulin receptor knock-out models are severely glucose intolerant and insulin resistant (18). Skeletal muscle specific knock-out models have increased fat mass, serum triglycerides and free fatty acids, despite having normal blood glucose and glucose tolerance (19). Adipose tissue specific knock-out models are lean, have improved glucose sensitivity and are

resistant to diet-induced obesity (20). It is probable that future study of reproductive hormones in such tissue specific insulin receptor knock-out models could advance our knowledge on reproductive dysfunction in men with diabetes.

Evidence of Testicular Dysfunction Caused by Diabetes Mellitus

In addition to impairment of hypothalamic function, diabetes may directly impair testicular endocrine function. The administration of high doses (100–200 mg/kg) of STZ to male rats induces a decrease in testosterone production in the testes (21). STZ-induced diabetes is accompanied by hypogonadism due to a reduced number of functioning Leydig cells in the testes, and impaired androgen biosynthesis within remaining functional Leydig cells (22). Insulin is expressed in the testes and regulates normal Leydig cell function by promoting DNA synthesis and steroidogenesis during puberty. In addition, insulin is crucial to Sertoli cell function, as it mediates glucose transport and lactate synthesis which is an important substrate for germ cells. Therefore, diabetes-related effects on testicular function may be a consequence of reduced insulin signaling and defective energy metabolism, although direct effects of hyperglycaemia cannot be excluded (23). In another study, the number and function of Leydig cells was markedly reduced in rats with STZ-induced diabetes when compared with controls. Reductions in testicular insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-I), androgen receptors and overall tyrosine phosphorylation were observed following STZ injection when compared with control injection, but these differences were not statistically significant (24). Further studies are needed to investigate how insulin signaling regulates testicular cell function and androgen synthesis.

Another model of T1DM is the biobreeding (BB) rat, which spontaneously develops autoimmune diabetes between 50 and 90 days (25). A study looking at gonadal dysfunction in infertile male BB Wistar rats reported a decrease in serum testosterone alongside increased Leydig cell lipid accumulation. This was also accompanied by morphological abnormalities in the Leydig cells, which had increased lipid accumulation. In addition the seminiferous tubules demonstrated increased tubular thickness, germ cell depletion and Sertoli-cell vacuolisation (26).

Recently a study investigating the effects of oral antidiabetic drugs on rodents with STZ-induced diabetes suggested a significant improvement in plasma testosterone levels following metformin treatment (27). The metformin-treated group restored testicular weight and increased serum testosterone to values similar to the control group. In contrast, pioglitazone- and sitagliptin-treated rats showed significantly lower testosterone levels compared to the control as well as the non-treated group with STZ-induced diabetes. Interestingly, the testis, epididymis and seminal vesicles of the pioglitazone- and sitagliptin-treated rats demonstrated adverse histopathological changes due to lipid peroxidation. This data suggests that metformin may be a better antidiabetic treatment option for young adults with T2DM when compared with pioglitazone- and sitagliptin. Exercise training may be another possible treatment option to restore testosterone

levels, erectile function and improve insulin sensitivity in animal models with the metabolic syndrome. Rabbits fed a high fat diet exhibit glucose intolerance and decline in testosterone levels similarly to humans. After a 12 period of running on a treadmill specifically designed to accommodate rabbits, testosterone levels were found to be negatively associated with glucose levels and positively associated with the running distance (28).

Limitations of Animal Models

The validity of the STZ rodent model of DM has recently been subject to question, as current evidence suggests that STZ can itself have cytotoxic effects on Sertoli cells, cause oxidative stress and DNA damage (29). These cytotoxic effects as well as adverse reno-hepatic effects of STZ have previously been reported (24). Furthermore, chronic experimental DM may be associated with structural damage in the hypothalamus (30). Further work, possibly using non-chemically induced diabetic rodent models such as the biobreeding (BB) rat or the non-obese mouse with diabetes may help to clarify the reproductive phenotype of diabetes.

SUMMARY

Diabetes causes hypogonadism through multiple mechanisms. The pathogenesis of low testosterone in animal models with diabetes includes impaired hypothalamic signaling and hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism, as well as reduced testosterone production by testicular Leydig cells. Insulin replacement restores hypothalamic signaling at early stages of diabetes. Furthermore, oral antidiabetes agents such as metformin, may improve plasma testosterone levels in animal models. Further mechanistic information may help identify novel therapeutic targets for treating or even preventing diabetes-associated hypogonadism.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors contributed substantially to the conception and design of the work. CJ, NO, WD, MA, and SM conceptualized the study. AD, UR, CJ, and MA performed the literature search. All authors contributed to writing the manuscript. All authors are in agreement to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved.

FUNDING

The Section of Investigative Medicine was funded by grants from the MRC, BBSRC and was supported by the NIHR Imperial Biomedical Research Center Funding Scheme. The following authors have grant funding as follows: AD (Imperial College Healthcare Private Services Fellowship); CJ (NIHR Post-Doctoral Fellowship); UR (SRF Vacation Grant); WD (NIHR Research Professorship). The views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the above mentioned funders, the NHS, the NIHR, or the Department of Health.

REFERENCES

- Al Hayek A, Ajlouni K, Khader Y, Jafal S, Khawaja N, Robert A. Prevalence of low testosterone levels in men with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a cross-sectional study. *J Fam Community Med.* (2013) 20:179. doi: 10.4103/2230-8229.122006
- Dhindsa S, Prabhakar S, Sethi M, Bandyopadhyay A, Chaudhuri A, Dandona P. Frequent occurrence of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism in type 2 diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2004) 89:5462–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2004-0804
- Vickers MA, Wright EA. Erectile dysfunction in the patient with diabetes mellitus. *Am J Manag Care.* (2004) 10(1 Suppl):S3–11.
- Agbaje IM, Rogers DA, McVicar CM, McClure N, Atkinson AB, Mallidis C, et al. Insulin dependant diabetes mellitus: implications for male reproductive function. *Hum Reprod.* (2007) 22:1871–7. doi: 10.1093/humrep/dem077
- Tattersall R. Sexual problems of diabetic men. *Br Med J.* (1982) 285:911–2. doi: 10.1136/bmj.285.6346.911
- Ficher M, Zuckerman M, Fishkin RE, Goldman A, Neeb M, Fink PJ, et al. Do endocrines play an etiological role in diabetic and nondiabetic sexual dysfunctions? *J Androl.* 5:8–16. doi: 10.1002/j.1939-4640.1984.tb00771.x
- Jangir RN, Jain GC. Diabetes mellitus induced impairment of male reproductive functions: a review. *Curr Diabetes Rev.* (2014) 10:147–57. doi: 10.2174/1573399810666140606111745
- Anaissie J, DeLay KJ, Wang W, Hatzichristodoulou G, Hellstrom WJ. Testosterone deficiency in adults and corresponding treatment patterns across the globe. *Transl Androl Urol.* (2017) 6:183–91. doi: 10.21037/tau.2016.11.16
- McBride JA, Carson CC, Coward RM. Testosterone deficiency in the aging male. *Ther Adv Urol.* (2016) 8:47–60. doi: 10.1177/1756287215612961
- Seethalakshmi L, Menon M, Diamond D. The effect of streptozotocin-induced diabetes on the neuroendocrine-male reproductive tract axis of the adult rat. *J Urol.* (1987) 138:190–4. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(17)43042-4
- Steger RW, Kienast SG. Effect of continuous versus delayed insulin replacement on sex behavior and neuroendocrine function in diabetic male rats. *Diabetes.* (1990) 39:942–8. doi: 10.2337/diab.39.8.942
- Dong Q, Lazarus RM, Wong LS, Vellios M, Handelsman DJ. Pulsatile LH secretion in streptozotocin-induced diabetes in the rat. *J Endocrinol.* (1991) 131:49–55. doi: 10.1677/joe.0.1310049
- DiVall SA, Herrera D, Sklar B, Wu S, Wondisford F, Radovick S, et al. Insulin receptor signaling in the GnRH neuron plays a role in the abnormal GnRH pulsatility of obese female mice. *PLoS ONE.* (2015) 10:e0119995. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0119995
- Hill JW, Elias CF, Fukuda M, Williams KW, Berglund ED, Holland WL, et al. Direct insulin and leptin action on pro-opiomelanocortin neurons is required for normal glucose homeostasis and fertility. *Cell Metab.* (2010) 11:286–97. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2010.03.002
- Crowley WR ZF. The neurochemical control of mating behaviour. In: Adler NT, editor. *Neuroendocrinology of Reproduction*. 1st ed. New York, NY: Springer US (1981). p. 451–84. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4684-3875-8_14
- Farooqi IS, Bullmore E, Keogh J, Gillard J, O'Rahilly S, Fletcher PC. Leptin regulates striatal regions and human eating behavior. *Science.* (2007) 2019:1355. doi: 10.1126/science.1144599
- Steger RW. Testosterone replacement fails to reverse the adverse effects of streptozotocin-induced diabetes on sexual behavior in the male rat. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav.* (1990) 35:577–82. doi: 10.1016/0091-3057(90)90293-Q
- Michael MD, Kulkarni RN, Postic C, Previs SF, Shulman GI, Magnuson MA, et al. Loss of insulin signaling in hepatocytes leads to severe insulin resistance and progressive hepatic dysfunction. *Mol Cell.* (2000) 6:87–97. doi: 10.1016/S1097-2765(05)00015-8
- Brüning JC, Michael MD, Winnay JN, Hayashi T, Hörsch D, Accili D, et al. A muscle-specific insulin receptor knockout exhibits features of the metabolic syndrome of NIDDM without altering glucose tolerance. *Mol Cell.* (1998) 2:559–69. doi: 10.1016/S1097-2765(00)80155-0
- Blüher M, Michael MD, Peroni OD, Ueki K, Carter N, Kahn BB, et al. Adipose tissue selective insulin receptor knockout protects against obesity and obesity-related glucose intolerance. *Dev Cell.* (2002) 3:25–38. doi: 10.1016/S1534-5807(02)00199-5
- Sanguinetti RE, Ogawa K, Kurohmaru M, Hayashi Y. Ultrastructural changes in mouse Leydig cells after streptozotocin administration. *Exp Anim.* (1995) 44:71–3. doi: 10.1538/expanim.44.71
- Paz G, Homonnai ZT. Leydig cell function in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Experientia.* (1979) 35:1412–3. doi: 10.1007/BF01964042
- Mita M, Borland K, Price JM, Hall PF. The influence of insulin and insulin-like growth factor-I on hexose transport by Sertoli cells. *Endocrinology.* (1985) 116:987–92. doi: 10.1210/endo-116-3-987
- Ballester J, Muñoz MC, Domínguez J, Rigau T, Guinovart JJ, Rodríguez-Gil JE. Insulin-dependent diabetes affects testicular function by FSH- and LH-linked mechanisms. *J Androl.* 25:706–19. doi: 10.1002/j.1939-4640.2004.tb02845.x
- Bortell R, Yang C. The BB rat as a model of human type 1 diabetes. *Methods Mol Biol.* (2012) 933:31–44. doi: 10.1007/978-1-62703-068-7_3
- Murray FT, Cameron DF, Orth JM. Gonadal dysfunction in the spontaneously diabetic BB rat. *Metabolism.* (1983) 32(7 Suppl 1):141–7. doi: 10.1016/S0026-0495(83)80028-6
- Ayuob NN, Murad HAS, Ali SS. Impaired expression of sex hormone receptors in male reproductive organs of diabetic rat in response to oral antidiabetic drugs. *Folia Histochem Cytobiol.* (2015) 53:35–48. doi: 10.5603/FHC.a2015.0005
- Morelli A, Filippi S, Comeglio P, Sarchielli E, Cellai I, Pallecchi M, et al. Physical activity counteracts metabolic syndrome-induced hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and erectile dysfunction in the rabbit. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* (2019) 316:E519–35. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00377.2018
- O'Neill J, Czerwicz A, Agbaje I, Glenn J, Stitt A, McClure N, et al. Differences in mouse models of diabetes mellitus in studies of male reproduction. *Int J Androl.* (2010) 33:709–16. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2009.01013.x
- Bestetti GE, Boujon CE, Raymond MJ, Rossi GL. Functional and morphological changes in mediobasal hypothalamus of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. In vitro study of LHRH release. *Diabetes.* (1989) 38:471–6. doi: 10.2337/diab.38.4.471

Conflict of Interest Statement: CJ is Chief Investigator on the NIHR Health Technology Assessment-funded Testosterone Efficacy & Safety (TestES) Consortium. CJ received an honorarium for debating the safety of testosterone therapy at a meeting organized by Society of Endocrinology sponsored by Besins healthcare.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The handling editor declared a past co-authorship with one of the authors CJ.

Copyright © 2019 Dimakopoulou, Jayasena, Radia, Algefari, Minhas, Oliver and Dhillon. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Estrogen Replacement in Young Hypogonadal Women—Transferrable Lessons From the Literature Related to the Care of Young Women With Premature Ovarian Failure and Transgender Women

Du Soon Swee^{1,2*}, Usman Javaid¹ and Richard Quinton^{1,3}

¹ Department of Endocrinology, Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, ² Department of Endocrinology, Singapore General Hospital, Singapore, Singapore, ³ Institute of Genetic Medicine, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

Keywords: hormonal replacement therapy, estrogen (17 β -estradiol), conjugated estrogen, ethinyl estradiol (EE), female hypogonadism, premature ovarian failure, transgender, cross-sex hormonal treatment

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Evangelos G. Papanikolaou,
Aristotle University of
Thessaloniki, Greece

Reviewed by:

Ljiljana Marina,
Clinical Center of Serbia, Serbia

*Correspondence:

Du Soon Swee
swee.du.soon@singhealth.com.sg

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 23 June 2019

Accepted: 20 September 2019

Published: 11 October 2019

Citation:

Swee DS, Javaid U and Quinton R
(2019) Estrogen Replacement in
Young Hypogonadal
Women—Transferrable Lessons From
the Literature Related to the Care of
Young Women With Premature
Ovarian Failure and Transgender
Women. *Front. Endocrinol.* 10:685.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00685

INTRODUCTION

Nearly two decades have passed since the release of Women's Health Initiative (WHI) postmenopausal hormone therapy trial findings, yet the medical community, and general public remain unsettled by ongoing debate over the benefits and safety of sex hormone replacement therapy (HRT). Among the contentious issues is the elevated risk of venous thromboembolism (VTE) and stroke observed in HRT users (1). While major guidelines rightly recommend the use of transdermal estradiol in women with risk factors, little attention has been given to the potential impact of the type of estrogen molecule. This review aims to highlight the importance of selecting appropriate estrogen therapy to enhance safety.

MISINTERPRETATION OF WHI DATA COMPROMISES CARE OF HYPOGONADAL WOMEN

Hypogonadism in women of pre-menopausal age group is more frequent than is commonly anticipated; spontaneous or autoimmune primary ovarian insufficiency affects ~1% of the female population, and an estimated 5% experience early menopause prior to age 45 (2). Other important causes of premature estrogen deficiency include congenital conditions such as Turner syndrome and Kallmann syndrome, as well as surgical oophorectomy. For these patients, HRT is a well-established endocrine treatment aimed to replace estrogen physiologically until at least the average age of menopause. Untreated individuals are at substantial risk of sexual dysfunction, genitourinary symptoms, accelerated bone loss, vasomotor symptoms, and coronary heart disease (CHD) (3).

Similarly, in the management of postmenopausal women suffering from climacteric syndrome, estrogen is unequivocally more efficacious compared to non-estrogen-based pharmacological treatments, and plays a crucial role in holistic menopause management particularly in those with impaired quality of life from persistent vasomotor symptoms.

Unfortunately, many healthcare providers and patients became resistant to the use of HRT in the aftermath of WHI. Not only are menopausal women in their 50s and those with vasomotor

symptoms unnecessarily deprived of HRT (4), there are also worrying signs of under-treatment among young hypogonadal women; a recent Swedish report on women with central hypogonadism found that at least half of the cohort failed to receive adequate replacement during their estrogen-deficient premenopausal years, placing them at heightened risk of complications in the ensuing years (5).

Prior to the landmark WHI trial, several large-scale observational studies were actually in favor of HRT's protective effects, as treated women were found to be at lower risk of CHD and mortality (6). To substantiate these observations, WHI postmenopausal hormone trials set out to investigate HRT in women aged 50–79 years; participants randomized to intervention arms received either conjugated equine estrogen (CEE) 0.625 mg alone (absent uterus) or with cyclical medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) 2.5 mg (intact uterus). Not only did WHI unexpectedly fail to demonstrate cardiovascular benefits, a disconcerting increase in incidence of breast cancer, stroke and VTE in treatment arms led to the premature closure of study after a median follow-up of 5.6 years (7).

Around the same time, the Heart and Estrogen/Progestin Replacement Study (HERS) trial also reported neutral effect of HRT (CEE+MPA vs. placebo) on CHD risk along with increased VTE events (8). Since then, the “timing hypothesis” has been widely proposed to explain the discordance in observational and trial findings because, unlike in typical clinical settings where most patients considered for HRT are early post-menopausal, the average age at which WHI subjects were initiated on HRT was 63.3 years (9). Indeed, *post-hoc* analyses showed better outcomes including reduction in CHD risk in subgroups of age <60 or <10 years from the time of menopause (10), with corroborative CT evidence of lower coronary calcified-plaque burden compared to placebo arm (11).

Aside from age factor, the type of estrogen therapy should also be carefully considered in HRT decision-making. It is imperative that estrogen products with the greatest safety margins be selected. However, this is an aspect that has often been overlooked in HRT guidance, with results of WHI/HERS often being inappropriately applied to all estrogen formulations. As will be elaborated further, non-physiological estrogenic compounds—by virtue of having greater propensity in inducing prothrombotic state across ages—should be avoided in patients prescribed HRT.

CHOICE OF ESTROGEN FORMULATION INFLUENCES TREATMENT RISKS AND BENEFITS

There are three main types of estrogen formulations available for therapeutic purposes, namely 17 β -estradiol (E₂), ethinylestradiol (EE) and CEE. The former (available in oral and transdermal formulations) is the predominant endogenous human estrogen. To overcome its poor oral bioavailability (<10%), E₂ is typically esterified or micronized; pro-drug esters, such as estradiol valerate and estradiol acetate, undergo hydrolysis rapidly following absorption to release E₂ into the systemic circulation, while the microcrystalline structure of micronised estradiol

(principally as estradiol hemihydrate) facilitates accelerated absorption by its larger compound surface area and thus minimizing first-pass metabolism (12). Conversely, transdermal application of E₂, which has moderate skin permeability, avoids first-pass effect, and hence generates an E₂:E₁ (estrone, a metabolite of E₂) profile similar to normal physiology, whereas E₁ concentrations are higher after oral E₂ administration (13). However, the weak potency of E₁ does not have significant impact on the overall estrogenic bioactivity (14).

In contrast, CEE and EE are non-physiological because of their different molecular structure and properties. EE—a near-universal component of combined oral contraceptives (COCs)—is a potent synthetic E₂ analog with a 17 α -ethinyl substitution that binds to estrogen receptors α and β with high affinity, prevents the oxidation of the 17 β -hydroxy group, as well as irreversibly inhibits CYP enzymes involved in the metabolism of steroids, resulting in a very reactive intermediate (12). CEEs are urine derivatives from pregnant horses and is a complex mix of numerous estrogenic compounds with varying receptor affinity, pharmacokinetics and biologic potency, as well as other non-estrogenic steroids with unknown effects (12). Additionally, both EE and CEE have considerably greater hepatic stimulatory effect, altering the synthesis of various proteins including angiotensinogen, SHBG and coagulation factors.

Given these fundamental pharmacological differences, biological effects are expected to be dissimilar, and hence the adverse effects observed in older trials employing non-physiological estrogen would not be generalisable to all estrogen formulations. Indeed, emerging data are demonstrating comparatively greater safety and efficacy associated with E₂ use.

In a population-based, case-control study of ~400 postmenopausal women aged 30–79 years using oral hormone therapy, CEE use was significantly associated with increased venous thrombosis risk (odds ratio 2.08) and a trend toward increased myocardial infarction (MI) risk when compared with E₂ (15). Further investigations demonstrated a higher endogenous thrombin potential-based normalized activated protein C (APC) sensitivity ratio as one of the mechanisms for the elevated clotting propensity observed in CEE users. This is in line with a recent large UK observational study of general female population aged 40–79 which found that among oral HRT, CEE(+MPA) had the greatest risk while E₂(+dydrogesterone) had the lowest risk (16). Likewise, Danish Osteoporosis Prevention Study showed no evidence of increased thrombotic or stroke risk in women with recent menopause onset who received E₂(\pm norethisterone) replacement and followed for up to 16 years (17). Moreover, a significant reduction in combined end-point of mortality and hospitalisations for congestive heart failure or MI was demonstrated.

Similarly, recent HRT intervention trials in younger women with premature ovarian failure have reported encouraging data with E₂ therapy (Table 1). Improvement in BMD, particularly at lumbar spine, was consistently observed across studies, with E₂ demonstrating superiority to COCs (19, 21). Furthermore, E₂ has beneficial effects on several cardiovascular and uterine parameters, which could have far-reaching impact on long-term cardiovascular health and possibly fertility treatment outcomes,

TABLE 1 | Summary of hormone therapy studies in **(A)** young women with premature ovarian failure (recent HRT trials), and **(B)** transgender females (retrospective & cross-sectional studies).

References	Study design	HRT regimen	Subjects	Key findings	Remarks
(A)					
Popat et al. (18)	3-year prospective, randomized, double-blind, single-center, placebo-controlled clinical trial.	Estradiol patch 100 µg/d & cyclical oral MPA 10 mg/d for 12 d/mo, ± Testosterone (T) patch 150 µg/d.	145 women with spontaneous 46, XX primary ovarian insufficiency vs. 70 healthy female controls.	Normalization of bone mineral density (BMD): ↑2.45% at neck of femur (NoF), ↑7.7% at lumbar spine (LS). Increase in bone formation markers.	Transdermal T did not provide additional benefit. 5 subjects (4 received T) had skin irritation, redness, hirsutism, & oily skin.
Cartwright et al. (19)	Open-label randomized trial comparing effects of HRT and combined oral contraceptive pill (COCP) on bone density.	HRT (Estradiol 2 mg/d & levonorgestrel 75 µg for 12d/mo) vs. COCP (EE 30 µg & levonorgestrel 150 µg for 21d/mo followed by 7-day break).	50 women with spontaneous POI recruited, of whom 30 elected for estrogen therapy (HRT = 15, COCP = 15). 36 completed the trial (no treatment 52%; HRT 60%; COCP 80%).	HRT significantly ↑ BMD at LS at 2 years, compared to COCP, while NoF and total hip BMD remained stable in all treated subjects. BMD decreased at all sites in untreated women.	HRT is superior to COCP in improving bone density at LS. No adverse cardiovascular events reported.
University of Edinburgh group (20–22)	12-month open-label randomized controlled crossover trial, comparing effects of physiological HRT vs. COCP on:	Estradiol patch (100 µg/d for week 1, 150 µg/d for weeks 2–4) & vaginal progesterone (200 mg/12 h for weeks 3–4) vs. COCP (EE 30 µg/d & norethisterone 1.5 mg/d for weeks 1–3 followed by 7 “pill-free” days).	34 women with primary ovarian failure (POF) attributed to chemotherapy or radiotherapy, idiopathic or surgical treatment, or Turner syndrome.		Only 4 clearly withdrew because of intolerance to the treatment, which was adverse reaction to the patch adhesives.
O'Donnell et al. (20)	Uterine health		17 women completed study; data from 25 subjects were analyzed.	Significant beneficial effect on endometrial thickness, and trend toward greater uterine volume.	HRT could benefit women with POF seeking infertility treatment by improving uterine physical characteristics.
Crofton et al. (21)	Skeletal health		18 women completed study.	Significant improvement in LS BMD z-scores observed in HRT but not COCP group, & only HRT was associated with an increase in bone formation markers.	The positive correlation of HRT's beneficial effect on LS BMD to E ₂ levels underscores the importance of ensuring treatment adequacy.
Langrish et al. (22)	Cardio-vascular health		18 women completed the study.	HRT was associated with lower mean 24-h systolic & diastolic BP throughout the treatment period, along with reduced plasma angiotensin II and serum creatinine.	Compared to COCP, physiological HRT could have beneficial long-term cardiovascular health benefits.
Torres-Santiago et al. (23)	12-month randomized clinical trial to assess the metabolic effects of oral vs. transdermal E ₂ .	Cyclical estradiol (oral or transdermal) for weeks 1–3, with doses titrated to normal E ₂ range in both groups, & MPA 10 mg from days 14–21 each month.	40 women with Turner syndrome; 20 in each treatment arm.	No significant difference in body composition, lipid oxidation, and lipid concentrations.	Oral and transdermal E ₂ exert similar metabolic effects when titrated to normal E ₂ range. No adverse event reported.
(B)					
Asscheman et al. (24)	Observational cohort study	Various estrogen regimens	966 Transgender females; mean age at therapy initiation was 31.4 ± 11.4 years; median follow-up of 18.5 years.	Current EE use was associated with 3-fold increase in risk of cardiovascular mortality.	No increased risk was observed in former EE users who had changed to other formulations & lower doses of E ₂ .
Dittrich et al. (25)	Retrospective cohort study	Monthly injections of gonadotrophin-releasing hormone agonist, & oral estradiol valerate 6 mg/d for 2 years.	60 transgender females, mean age 38.3 ± 11.3 years, treated with	One venous thrombosis occurred in a 62-year-old patient with known homozygous methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase mutation (genetic predisposition to thrombosis).	Increase in LS and NoF BMD observed. Overall safe and effective treatment.

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

References	Study design	HRT regimen	Subjects	Key findings	Remarks
Ott et al. (26)	Retrospective cohort study	Transdermal E ₂ (2 × 100 µg/week); + oral cyproterone acetate & finasteride if yet to undergo sex reassignment surgery (SRS).	162 transwomen, mean age 36.6 ± 10.9 years, mean follow up period of 64.2 ± 38.0 months.	None developed VTE under cross-sex hormone therapy.	Notably 8.0% of subjects had thrombophilic defect (activated protein C resistance).
Arnold et al. (27)	Retrospective chart review	Oral estradiol therapy (4–8 mg/d & spironolactone pre-SRS, 2–4 mg/d only post-SRS).	676 transwomen, mean age 33.2 ± 10.8 years, treated for a mean of 1.9 years.	1 case of VTE; incidence of 7.8 events per 10,000 person-years.	Subject was in her 20s with severe obesity (BMI of 37 kg/m ²).
Getahun et al. (28)	Electronic medical record-based cohort study	All types of estrogens, with subgroup analyses of “only estradiol or estradiol first” (E ₂ group), & “only non-estradiol or non-estradiol first” (non-E ₂ group) within the estrogen initiation cohort.	2,842 transwomen, including 853 in estrogen initiation cohort. Mean follow-up of 4.0 years.	Adjusted hazard ratio (HR) for ischaemic stroke were 25.4, 2.8, and 1.8 in non-E ₂ group, E ₂ group, and overall cohort, respectively. Adjusted HR for VTE were 2.8 and 2.1 in E ₂ group and overall cohort, respectively. Not calculated for non-E ₂ group due to small numbers.	Although detailed comparison of risks between various estrogen formulations is not possible from limited data, it is notable that non-E ₂ group had a 9-fold higher risk than E ₂ -group for ischemic stroke.
Seal et al. (29)	Controlled, retrospective case audit	Various types of estrogen formulations.	165 transgender women, mean age 45.7 ± 10.0 year, with a mean follow-up of 8.95 ± 4.87 years.	VTE occurred in 1.2%, more frequently in those treated with CEE vs. estradiol valerate.	Nearly 8-fold increased VTE risk with CEE use compared to estradiol valerate.
van Kesteren et al. (30)	Retrospective, descriptive study	EE 100 µg/d & cyproterone acetate 100 mg/d; in subjects age >40 years, transdermal E ₂ was preferred (since 1989).	816 transwomen, mean age 41, treated for 7,734 patient-years.	36 cases of VTE were attributed to hormone therapy; all but one were oral EE users.	The switch to transdermal E ₂ in age >40 years nearly ameliorated VTE risk.
Asscheman et al. (31)	Retrospective medical chart review	EE 100 µg/d and cyproterone acetate 100 mg/d.	303 transwomen, treated for 1,333 patient-years.	19 cases (6.3%) of VTE	EE-based therapy was associated with 45-fold increased risk of VTE. Higher risk was also found in age >40 years.
Wierckx et al. (32)	Multicentre 1-year prospective study	Transwomen <45 years received estradiol valerate 4 mg/d whereas those >45 years received transdermal E ₂ 100 µg/d. All had cyproterone 50 mg/d.	Ghent: 47 subjects, mean age 31.7 ± 14.8; Oslo: 6 subjects, mean age 19.3 ± 2.4.	No cardiovascular or VTE events.	Low risk for adverse events at 1-year follow-up, which is significant considering earlier reports of high incidence of VTE during the first year of cross-sex hormone therapy.
Wierckx et al. (33)	Cross-sectional study	Various estrogen formulations	214 transwomen on average treatment period of 7.4 years.	5% had VTE; half occurred in the first year of therapy; Only 2 subjects were on EE or CEE, whilst at least 3 were using transdermal E ₂ at the time of incident.	Findings deviate from other studies. Possibly confounded by high prevalence of risk factors (smoking, immobilization, clotting disorder).
Nota et al. (34)	Retrospective medical records review	EE (pre-2001) and more natural estrogens (post-2001).	2,517 transwomen, median age 30 years, with a mean follow-up duration of 9.07 years.	Standardized incidence ratios of VTE, comparing to reference women, were 5.52 and 3.92 in transwomen initiated on estrogen therapy pre-2001 and post-2001, respectively.	The change in estrogen prescribing practice away from EE therapy led to a substantial decline in incidence of VTE.

respectively (20, 22). These studies also provided evidence for dose titration to achieve physiological serum E₂ levels (21, 23). More importantly, both oral and transdermal E₂ therapy were safe and well-tolerated in these trials.

Despite that, the current evidence base remains disproportionately influenced by older randomized controlled trials which employed non-physiological estrogens, with little regards for their differential effects. In a recent Cochrane review

examining the risk of cardiovascular events in HRT trials, WHI and HERS—both of which employed CEE in intervention arms—accounted for 79%(425/540) of stroke, 88%(312/353) of VTE, and 90%(149/166) of pulmonary embolism events (35). That would inevitably serve to confuse clinicians with a skewed picture of HRT-associated risks being presented. More clarity is certainly needed.

Furthermore, most guidelines on the management of female hypogonadism (e.g., NICE 2017) continue to list COCs as reasonable replacement therapy—with the exception of those for Congenital Hypogonadotropic Hypogonadism, which only recommend E₂-based HRT (36). In contrast, WHO guidance for the treatment of male hypogonadism has long emphasized that only native testosterone should be prescribed, rather than synthetic androgens. Similarly, HRT prescribing practices in transgender medicine have also evolved over the past 2–3 decades following accumulating data of the significantly lower risk with E₂ therapy compared to EE/CEE. Another commonality between guidance for androgen replacement in males and E₂ replacement in trans-females is that it emphasizes the importance of monitoring serum sex hormone with the aim of achieving physiological levels. By contrast, guidance for both young hypogonadal women and older post-menopausal women do not recommend biochemical monitoring (37).

DATA FROM TRANSGENDER CLINICAL STUDIES ON COMPARATIVE SAFETY OF ESTROGEN PRODUCTS

For individuals receiving cross-sex hormone treatment, the major goal is to suppress endogenous sex hormone levels and thus reduce biological secondary sexual characteristics, and to replace sex hormone levels consistent with those of the affirmed sex. Importantly, there are no fundamental sex differences in response to sex steroids, and the principles of treatment are very similar to that of HRT in hypogonadal patients. Hence such data are wholly applicable to cis-gender patients.

In 1989, a key publication from a major center in Netherlands on the estrogen treatment outcomes in transwomen reported an alarming 45-fold increase in risk of VTE with EE compared with cisgender controls (31). This finding triggered a change in the treatment protocol to switch patients of age >40 years to transdermal E₂ in order to lower VTE risk. Although that led to an overall reduction in adverse events, the VTE risk remained high at 20-fold, largely because EE was still being used by a significant proportion of entire cohort, albeit at lower doses (30). It was also concerning that a 3-fold increased risk of cardiovascular mortality was found to be independently associated with long-term users of EE, consistent with the deleterious effects on haemostatic cascade induced by EE (24). Similarly, CEE proved to be greatly unsafe, with an 8-fold increased risk of VTE compared with E₂ in transwomen seen in a large transgender service in UK (29).

On the other hand, E₂ demonstrates an excellent safety profile in several transgender studies (Table 1). In a large US cohort of ~700 subjects on E₂ 4–8 mg/day for a mean duration of 1.9 years, only a single case of VTE occurred (27). Similarly, in a German cohort of 60 subjects on a relatively high oral E₂ dose of 6 mg/day, including three with underlying thrombotic tendency, only one VTE event was observed (25). Furthermore, in an Austrian study of 162 subjects on transdermal E₂, no VTE was observed over a median follow-up of 64.2 ± 38.0 months despite a high prevalence of smokers (~60%) and the presence of confirmed thrombophilic disorder (APC resistance) in nearly 10% (26).

EE has been shown to induce APC resistance similar to that of factor V Leiden mutation, as well as increase in plasma protein C and a decrease in plasma protein S, in a dose-dependent manner. Additionally, non-physiological estrogens lead to elevated inflammatory markers such as C-reactive protein and interleukin-6, which could contribute to the prothrombotic milieu (38). Besides first-pass liver effect driving haemostatic dysregulation, higher prothrombotic tendencies are present with other modes of administration (transdermal and transvaginal) as well, providing evidence for a direct pathway induced by the molecular structure (39, 40).

17β-ESTRADIOL REPLACEMENT FACILITATES TREATMENT INDIVIDUALIZATION

Another major advantage of E₂ over EE/CEE is the feasibility for dose adjustment according to serum E₂ concentration. This is important as bioequivalence between different administrative forms (oral tablet, gel, and patch) is not well-established and subject to wide interindividual variation (13). Moreover, titrating to robust physiological E₂ levels has been correlated with positive outcomes on metabolic parameters and carotid intima media (23, 41). Normative E₂ values derived from healthy normally menstruating females would serve as a good guide to dosing (14).

CONCLUSION

The choice of estrogen formulation is vital to ensure optimisation of safety and treatment efficacy. Compelling data from recent literature supports the use of E₂ over EE/CEE to avoid the excessive vascular risk that the latter formulations are associated with. Further studies should seek to build on available evidence and provide greater clarity on estrogen replacement to empower clinicians and patients to make better therapeutic decisions.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

REFERENCES

1. Canonico M1, Plu-Bureau G, O'Sullivan MJ, Stefanick ML, Cochrane B, Scarabin PY, et al. Age at menopause, reproductive history, and venous thromboembolism risk among postmenopausal women: the Women's Health Initiative hormone therapy clinical trials. *Menopause*. (2014) 21:214–20. doi: 10.1097/GME.0b013e31829752e0
2. Coulam CB, Adamson SC, Annegers JF. Incidence of premature ovarian failure. *Obstet Gynecol*. (1986) 67:604–6.
3. Sullivan SD, Sarrel PM, Nelson LM. Hormone replacement therapy in young women with primary ovarian insufficiency and early menopause. *Fertil Steril*. (2016) 106:1588–99. doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2016.09.046
4. Crawford SL, Crandall CJ, Derby CA, El Khoudary SR, Waetjen LE, Fischer M, et al. Menopausal hormone therapy trends before versus after 2002: impact of the Women's Health Initiative Study Results. *Menopause*. (2018) 26:588–97. doi: 10.1097/GME.0000000000001282
5. Olivius C, Landin-Wilhelmsen K, Olsson DS, Johannsson G, Tivesten Å. Prevalence and treatment of central hypogonadism and hypoandrogenism in women with hypopituitarism. *Pituitary*. (2018) 21:445–453. doi: 10.1007/s11102-018-0895-1
6. Barrett-Connor E, Grady D. Hormone replacement therapy, heart disease, and other considerations. *Annu Rev Public Health*. (1998) 19:55–72. doi: 10.1146/annurev.publhealth.19.1.55
7. Rossouw JE, Anderson GL, Prentice RL, LaCroix AZ, Kooperberg C, Stefanick ML, et al. Risks and benefits of estrogen plus progestin in healthy postmenopausal women: principal results From the Women's Health Initiative randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. (2002) 288:321–33.
8. Hulley S, Grady D, Bush T, Furberg C, Herrington D, Riggs B, Vittinghoff E. Randomized trial of estrogen plus progestin for secondary prevention of coronary heart disease in postmenopausal women. Heart and Estrogen/progestin Replacement Study (HERS) Research Group. *JAMA*. (1998) 280:605–13. doi: 10.1001/jama.280.7.605
9. Lobo RA. Where are we 10 years after the Women's Health Initiative? *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2013) 98:1771–80. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-4070
10. Rossouw JE, Prentice RL, Manson JE, Wu L, Barad D, Barnabei VM, et al. Postmenopausal hormone therapy and risk of cardiovascular disease by age and years since menopause. *JAMA*. (2007) 297:1465–77. doi: 10.1001/jama.297.13.1465
11. Manson JE, Allison MA, Rossouw JE, Carr JJ, Langer RD, Hsia J, et al. Estrogen therapy and coronary-artery calcification. *N Engl J Med*. (2007) 356:2591–602. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa071513
12. Kuhl H. Pharmacology of estrogens and progestogens: influence of different routes of administration. *Climacteric*. (2005) 8(Suppl 1):3–63. doi: 10.1080/13697130500148875
13. Järvinen AI, Nykänen S, Paasiniemi L. Absorption and bioavailability of oestradiol from a gel, a patch and a tablet. *Maturitas*. (1999) 32:103–13. doi: 10.1016/S0378-5122(99)00021-3
14. Taboada M, Santen R, Lima J, Hossain J, Singh R, Klein KO, et al. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of oral and transdermal 17 β estradiol in girls with Turner syndrome. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2011) 96:3502–10. doi: 10.1210/jc.2011-1449
15. Smith NL, Blondon M, Wiggins KL, Harrington LB, van Hylckama Vlieg A, Floyd JS, et al. Lower risk of cardiovascular events in postmenopausal women taking oral estradiol compared with oral conjugated equine estrogens. *JAMA Intern Med*. (2014) 174:25–31. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2013.11074
16. Vinogradova Y, Coupland C, Hippisley-Cox J. Use of hormone replacement therapy and risk of venous thromboembolism: nested case-control studies using the QResearch and CPRD databases. *BMJ*. (2019) 364:k4810. doi: 10.1136/bmj.k4810
17. Schierbeck LL, Rejnmark L, Tofteng CL, Stilgren L, Eiken P, Mosekilde L, et al. Effect of hormone replacement therapy on cardiovascular events in recently postmenopausal women: randomised trial. *BMJ*. (2012) 345:e6409. doi: 10.1136/bmj.e6409
18. Popat VB, Calis KA, Kalantaridou SN, Vanderhoof VH, Koziol D, Troendle JF, et al. Bone mineral density in young women with primary ovarian insufficiency: results of a three-year randomized controlled trial of physiological transdermal estradiol and testosterone replacement. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2014) 99:3418–26. doi: 10.1210/jc.2013-4145
19. Cartwright B, Robinson J, Seed PT, Fogelman I, Rymer J. Hormone replacement therapy versus the combined oral contraceptive pill in premature ovarian failure: a randomized controlled trial of the effects on bone mineral density. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2016) 101:3497–505. doi: 10.1210/jc.2015-4063
20. O'Donnell RL, Warner P, Lee RJ, Walker J, Bath LE, Kelnar CJ, et al. Physiological sex steroid replacement in premature ovarian failure: randomized crossover trial of effect on uterine volume, endometrial thickness and blood flow, compared with a standard regimen. *Hum Reprod*. (2012) 27:1130–8. doi: 10.1093/humrep/des004
21. Crofton PM, Evans N, Bath LE, Warner P, Whitehead TJ, Critchley HO, et al. Physiological versus standard sex steroid replacement in young women with premature ovarian failure: effects on bone mass acquisition and turnover. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2010) 73:707–14. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2010.03868.x
22. Langrish JP, Mills NL, Bath LE, Warner P, Webb DJ, Kelnar CJ, et al. Cardiovascular effects of physiological and standard sex steroid replacement regimens in premature ovarian failure. *Hypertension*. (2009) 53:805–11. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.108.126516
23. Torres-Santiago L, Mericq V, Taboada M, Unanue N, Klein KO, Singh R, et al. Metabolic effects of oral versus transdermal 17 β -estradiol (E 2): a randomized clinical trial in girls with turner syndrome. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2013) 98:2716–24. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-4243
24. Asscheman H, Giltay EJ, Megens JA, de Ronde WP, van Trotsenburg MA, Gooren LJ. A long-term follow-up study of mortality in transsexuals receiving treatment with cross-sex hormones. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (2011) 164:635–42. doi: 10.1530/EJE-10-1038
25. Dittrich R, Binder H, Cupisti S, Hoffmann I, Beckmann MW, Mueller A. Endocrine treatment of male-to-female transsexuals using gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist. *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes*. (2005) 113:586–92. doi: 10.1055/s-2005-865900
26. Ott J, Kaufmann U, Bentz EK, Huber JC, Tempfer CB. Incidence of thrombophilia and venous thrombosis in transsexuals under cross-sex hormone therapy. *Fertil Steril*. (2010) 93:1267–72. doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2008.12.017
27. Arnold JD, Sarkodie EP, Coleman ME, Goldstein DA. Incidence of venous thromboembolism in transgender women receiving oral estradiol. *J Sex Med*. (2016) 13:1773–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jsxm.2016.09.001
28. Getahun D, Nash R, Flanders WD, Baird TC, Becerra-Culqui TA, Cromwell L, et al. Cross-sex hormones and acute cardiovascular events in transgender persons: a cohort study. *Ann Intern Med*. (2018) 169:205–213. doi: 10.7326/M17-2785
29. Seal LJ, Franklin S, Richards C, Shishkareva A, Sinclair C, Barrett J. Predictive markers for mastoplasty and a comparison of side effect profiles in transwomen taking various hormonal regimens. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2012) 97:4422–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-2030
30. van Kesteren PJ, Asscheman H, Megens JA, Gooren LJ. Mortality and morbidity in transsexual subjects treated with cross-sex hormones. *Clin Endocrinol*. (1997) 47:337–42. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2265.1997.2601068.x
31. Asscheman H, Gooren LJ, Eklund PL. Mortality and morbidity in transsexual patients with cross-gender hormone treatment. *Metabolism*. (1989) 38:869–73. doi: 10.1016/0026-0495(89)90233-3
32. Wierckx K, Van Caenegem E, Schreiner T, Haraldsen I, Fisher AD, Toye K, et al. Cross-sex hormone therapy in trans persons is safe and effective at short-term follow-up: results from the European network for the investigation of gender incongruence. *J Sex Med*. (2014) 11:1999–2011. doi: 10.1111/jsm.12571
33. Wierckx K, Elaut E, Declercq E, Heylens G, De Cuypere G, Taes Y, et al. Prevalence of cardiovascular disease and cancer during cross-sex hormone therapy in a large cohort of trans persons: a case-control study. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (2013) 169:471–8. doi: 10.1530/EJE-13-0493
34. Nota NM, Wiepjes CM, de Blok CJM, Gooren LJG, Kreukels BPC, den Heijer M. Occurrence of acute cardiovascular events in transgender individuals receiving hormone therapy. *Circulation*. (2019) 139:1461–1462. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.038584
35. Boardman HM, Hartley L, Eisinga A, Main C, Roqué i Figuls M, Bonfill Cosp X, et al. Hormone therapy for preventing cardiovascular disease in post-menopausal women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. (2015) 10:CD002229. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD002229.pub4

36. Boehm U, Bouloux PM, Dattani MT, de Roux N, Dodé C, Dunkel L, et al. Expert consensus document: european consensus statement on congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism-pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2015) 11:547–64. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2015.112
37. Fleseriu M, Hashim IA, Karavitaki N, Melmed S, Murad MH, Salvatori R, et al. Hormonal replacement in hypopituitarism in adults: an endocrine society clinical practice guideline. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2016) 101:3888–921. doi: 10.1210/jc.2016-2118
38. Wakatsuki A, Ikenoue N, Shinohara K, Watanabe K, Fukaya T. Effect of lower dosage of oral conjugated equine estrogen on inflammatory markers and endothelial function in healthy postmenopausal women. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. (2004) 24:571–6. doi: 10.1161/01.ATV.0000115383.49802.0c
39. Toorians AW, Thomassen MC, Zweegman S, Magdeleyns EJ, Tans G, Gooren LJ, et al. Venous thrombosis and changes of hemostatic variables during cross-sex hormone treatment in transsexual people. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2003) 88:5723–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.2003-030520
40. Sitruk-Ware R, Plu-Bureau G, Menard J, Conard J, Kumar S, Thalabard JC, et al. Effects of oral and transvaginal ethinyl estradiol on hemostatic factors and hepatic proteins in a randomized, crossover study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2007) 92:2074–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.2007-0026
41. Ostberg JE, Storry C, Donald AE, Attar MJH, Halcox JPJ, Conway GS. A dose-response study of hormone replacement in young hypogonadal women: effects on intima media thickness and metabolism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2007) 92:2074–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2007.02772.x

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Swee, Javaid and Quinton. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Androgens and Anemia: Current Trends and Future Prospects

Ahmed Al-Sharefi^{1*}, Azmi Mohammed², Altayeb Abdalaziz³ and Channa N. Jayasena¹

¹ Section of Investigative Medicine, Imperial College London, Hammersmith Hospital, London, United Kingdom, ² The James Cook University Hospital, South Tees Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Middlesbrough, United Kingdom, ³ The Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

Keywords: anemia, hypogonadism, anemia of chronic kidney disease, testosterone treatment, erythropoiesis, haematocrit (Hct)

INTRODUCTION

The regulatory effects of androgens on haematopoiesis have been recognized since the early twentieth century. Castration of male rats causes anemia (1) which is reversible after treatment with androgens (2). A classical clinical study by Vahlquist provided indirect evidence that men had intrinsically higher haematocrit (Hct) levels when compared with women; it was observed that pre-menopausal women did not have higher Hct levels when compared with post-menopausal women, and did have an increased Hct in response to iron supplementation (3). Anecdotal data from competitive athletes suggest that androgen misuse can improve performance, partly through increasing the VO₂max (Hb-mediated blood oxygen carrying capacity), albeit at the expense of an increased risk of arterial and venous thrombosis (4). Equally, women suffering from hyperandrogenic endocrinopathies such as congenital adrenal hyperplasia and Cushing's syndrome, may exhibit relative erythrocytosis (5, 6). The above historic findings underpin the androgens on stimulating bone marrow erythropoiesis.

TESTOSTERONE (T) AND OTHER ANDROGENS

T, the principal circulating androgen in men, is a steroid hormone biosynthesized from cholesterol with its biological action mediated through binding and activation of androgen receptors in androgenic tissues after conversion, by 5 α -reductase enzyme, to its more potent form dihydrotestosterone (DHT) (7). Since 1935, when the first T was isolated (8) different T preparations and routes were developed including several forms of the longer-acting T esters such T enanthate, T cypionate, and subsequently T undecanoate (9–11).

By 1970, several synthetic steroidal androgens were also available comprising groups of 17 α -alkylated androgens, 1-methyl androgens, and nandrolone (12). As most of the oral 17 α -alkylated androgens have hepatotoxic effect, they were not suitable as long term options for androgen replacement therapy (12). However, some of these androgens (such as danazol and stanozolol) along with other 1-methyl androgen (like methenolone) were used to treat aplastic anemia and anemia due to myelofibrosis (13–15).

Unlike T, nandrolone (19-nor testosterone) is metabolized by 5 α -reductase to its much weaker metabolite 5 α -dihydranandrolone (DHN), giving it a very high ratio of anabolic to androgenic activity (16). Due to this anabolic effect, it can be used in certain clinical indications such as severe burns, HIV-associated cachexia, and chronic obstructive lung diseases (17). Nevertheless, this anabolic potency unfortunately makes nandrolone and its derivatives (such as Trenbolone) an attractive substance to misuse for physique- and performance-enhancing purposes.

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Richard Quinton,
Newcastle University, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:

Ravikumar Balasubramanian,
Partners Healthcare, United States
Giulia Rastrelli,
University of Florence, Italy
Andrea Sansone,
Sapienza University of Rome, Italy

*Correspondence:

Ahmed Al-Sharefi
a.al-sharefi@imperial.ac.uk

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 10 April 2019

Accepted: 18 October 2019

Published: 14 November 2019

Citation:

Al-Sharefi A, Mohammed A,
Abdalaziz A and Jayasena CN (2019)
Androgens and Anemia: Current
Trends and Future Prospects.
Front. Endocrinol. 10:754.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00754

ANDROGENS AND ERYTHROPOIESIS

Animal and human studies suggested a direct and indirect stimulatory effect of androgens on erythropoiesis, though the exact mechanism of such relation remains vaguely understood. Androgens administration results in an increase in the erythroid cell mass, the colony forming units for erythrocytes (CFU-E), and the production and secretion of Erythropoietin (EPO) (6) while androgen deprivation causes a reduction in red blood cell indices due to reduced proliferation of marrow erythroid precursors (18).

Androgens are converted to 17-keto-steroids capable of increasing the synthesis of mRNA in the nucleus causing differentiation of bone marrow cells from EPO-non-responsive to EPO responsive (6). Moreover, androgens enhances the glucose uptake resulting in glycolysis and gene transcription and mRNA synthesis in erythroid (19–21).

T may increase Hct by inhibiting secretion of hepcidin, the principal iron regulatory peptide, thereby leading to an increase in bioavailable iron (22) but may also enhance the incorporation of iron into the red blood cells (23) and improve red blood cells survival (24). Finally, the finding of raised insulin like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) levels in those receiving androgens suggested a potential link between androgens and an IGF-1 driven erythroid progenitor cells proliferation and differentiation (25, 26).

The effect of T on erythropoiesis is most pronounced during puberty, with prepubertal Hb being similar in boys and girls, but increases in boys after age 13 years in tandem with increasing T concentrations (6, 27). Boys with delayed puberty have Hb levels similar to those of prepubertal boys and girls, and treatment with T normalizes hemoglobin levels to those observed in the late male puberty (28, 29).

HYPOGONADISM AND ANEMIA OF CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE (CKD)

Prior to the development of EPO therapy in the late 1980s, androgens were the only option for treating CKD-related anemia in men. Patients with CKD may have impairment of bone mineral density, muscle bulk, energy levels, quality of life, and sexual function, with adverse cardiovascular outcomes, especially in those with concurrent diabetes (30); while these features are likely multi-factorial in origin, they also occur during hypogonadism. Low T is prevalent among CKD patients and may contribute to renal anemia (31, 32). Up to two thirds of men on hemodialysis (HD) have serum T levels in the hypogonadal range, resulting from abnormalities at all levels in the hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular axis (33–36). Unpublished data from a cohort of 113 HD & 85 pre-dialysis (preD) stage 4 and 5 CKD patients reported a subnormal T levels were in 76% of pre-dialysis and 80% in HD males with a significant inverse correlation of D α dose with total T (R = -0.253; $p < 0.01$) and free T (-0.29; <0.01) (37).

T concentrations have been found to inversely correlate with all-cause and cardiovascular-related mortality, as well as with markers of inflammation in patients with dialysis dependent end stage renal disease (32, 38). Even in those with non-dialysis dependent kidney disease, low total T was associated with higher

mortality (39). However, it remains unclear if T treatment in those with CKD-anemia and hypogonadism, could positively influence mortality in this high risk cohort.

The fact that hypogonadism is a well-established cause for anemia and reduced responsiveness to EPO in men with CKD may suggest a possible role for T therapy as an adjunct or an alternative to EPO in some men with CKD-related anemia (40). This is particularly relevant in some healthcare systems where CKD patients are unable to afford EPO therapy which might result in anemia requiring blood transfusion, especially while there is a lacking evidence that EPO improves morbidity or mortality in CKD (41).

The Cochrane systemic review for the use of androgen in treating anemia of CKD did not find sufficient evidence to confirm the benefit of androgen therapy in treating anemia of CKD (42). The Cochrane systemic review excluded 20 studies for either being non-randomized controlled trials, of <6 months duration, if treatment and control groups data were indistinct or if it was unknown if participants received any androgen therapy for the preceding 6 months. The review only included data from 8 studies with sample sizes ranging between 9 and 37 participants. Limitations of the included studies include lack of matching for hypogonadism at baseline, and the absence of titrating T doses to reach therapeutic levels. In a meta-analysis of 4 randomized controlled trial including men over the age of 50 years, nandrolone was non-inferior to EPO for the treatment of anemia of CKD, especially in developing countries where EPO might be unavailable (43).

It has been argued that androgen therapy may potentiate the effectiveness of EPO treatment and reduces the minimal EPO dose necessary to maintain satisfactory Hb level in patients undergoing HD (44). Additional benefits of T in patients with CKD may include improvement of sexual function (45), muscle mass, functional performance, quality of life and subsequently, could ameliorate frailty (46). However, these potential benefits require formal investigation to assess the clinical benefits vs. risk of therapy.

HYPOGONADISM AND UNEXPLAINED ANEMIA IN THE ELDERLY

Anemia in the elderly men may increase morbidity and mortality risk. In a retrospective study of men aged over 65 years admitted with acute myocardial infarction, lower Hct levels were associated with an increase in the 30-day mortality while treating the anemia improved the mortality rates (47). Similar observation of high mortality was reported in a cohort of anemia patients presenting with new onset heart failure (48).

Increasing age *per se* was previously thought to be a risk factor for developing anemia, since anemia prevalence dramatically rises after the age of 50 years and affects up to 20% of 85 year olds (49). Several causes for anemia in the elderly have been reported in the non-institutionalized United States population in the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey; nutritional factors, anemia of CKD, blood loss, bone marrow myelodysplasia were causative of anemia in around

2/3 of the population while in the remaining 1/3, anemia was unexplained (49, 50). Currently, the patho-physiological basis for “aging” anemia remains incompletely understood and the term “unexplained” anemia is still a common diagnosis in older men (51).

Hypogonadism and aging may both cause anemia, sarcopenia, and osteoporosis (52) with longitudinal and cross-sectional studies consistently showing a declining serum levels of T in aging men.

An analysis of the European male aging study (EMAS) data found that primary hypogonadism (PH) was strongly related to aging but not obesity, while secondary hypogonadism (SH) was linked to obesity, irrespective of age (53). In most aging men, “functional hypogonadism” is a reflection of the physiological burden of obesity, inflammation and accumulating comorbidities on the hypothalamus-pituitary-gonadal axis, however; it is unclear if this effect is adaptive (diverts resources from reproduction to survival), maladaptive (exacerbated disease-related frailty), or neutral. Indeed, the EMAS found that 1–2% of the general population of elderly men can show a clinical picture of PH or late onset hypogonadism (LoH), characterized by low T and raised gonadotrophins, attributed to age-related primary testicular failure (52, 54). Men with elevated serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) and normal levels of luteinizing hormone (LH) and T may have a reduced spermatogenesis with entirely normal testicular androgen production. In some men, a compensated dysregulation of gonadal function “compensated hypogonadism” is characterized by raised LH with normal T, reflecting a state of age-related health deterioration with potential progression to primary hypogonadism (55).

Whereas, organic secondary hypogonadism (low-normal LH+FSH) is biochemically indistinguishable from non-gonadal illness effect, PH can be easily diagnosable even in the acute (or chronic) disease settings, subject to the potential for the LH+FSH rise being blunted with intercurrent illness and/or medication (especially opiates).

In a retrospective study of 67 hospitalized elderly men (56), PH was found to be a surprisingly common cause of anemia among an unselected population of older male medical inpatients, 20.6% (7/34) of total cases with anemia and 43% (7/16) of those with otherwise unexplained anemia. Older men with PH and anemia therefore constitute a homogeneous group that can be reliably diagnosed and would thus represent an excellent potential cohort for examining the effects of T replacement therapy on haematopoiesis and other markers of frailty.

EFFECT OF T THERAPY ON ANEMIA

Studies have examined Hb changes in patients receiving T replacement therapy; some specifically trialing T therapy with the primary aim of improve anemia, with an accumulating body of evidence. In a randomized double blinded placebo-controlled

study by Dhindsa et al., T therapy suppressed hepcidin with a marked increase in the Hb, EPO and expression of ferroportin and transferrin receptors in hypogonadal patients with type 2 diabetes (57). The National Institute of Health (NIH)-funded T Trials examined the effects of T therapy in hypogonadal men aged > 65 years (58). Using a double-blinded, placebo-controlled design, 12 months of daily T gel treatment increased Hb levels by at least 1.0 g/dL in ~52% of more men with hypogonadism and a known cause of anemia when compared with placebo. Furthermore, in the 64 older men with unexplained anemia; Hb improved by at least 1.0 g/dL in 54% of men vs. 15% in the placebo group. Nevertheless, androgen deficiency (AD) is typically overlooked in guidelines on the investigation of anemia (59).

It is important to note that most clinical guidelines recommend that Hct and prostate specific antigen (PSA) are assessed prior to initiating T therapy (60).

FUTURE CONSIDERATIONS

As life-expectancy increases, aging and frailty have become increasing health priorities worldwide. For instance, the number of people over 65 years of age is projected to reach 15–20% of the entire population by 2030 (61, 62). Unexplained anemia is common in older men, hypogonadism accounts for a proportion of these cases. Hypogonadism may negatively impact men's health and aggravate frailty, morbidity and mortality. Androgen therapy also has potential to treat anemia of CKD in hypogonadal men as an adjunct to EPO. Given the long-standing risks associated with T therapy, further studies are required to determine which men would most benefit functionally from T therapy without exposing them to unnecessary adverse effects or long-term complications.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AA-S drafted the structure of the article while AM and AA collected the relevant data as per AA-S guidance. AM and AA wrote the initial draft which was revised, edited, and expanded by AA-S. CJ supervised the manuscript's writing process and approved the final version.

FUNDING

The Section of Investigative Medicine was funded by grants from the MRC, BBSRC, and was supported by the NIHR Imperial Biomedical Research Center Funding Scheme. The following authors have grant funding as follows: CJ (NIHR Post-Doctoral Fellowship; NIHR Health Technology Assessment), AA-S (The imperial college private health care fellowship). The views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the above mentioned funders, the NHS, the NIHR, or the Department of Health.

REFERENCES

- Steinglass P, Gordon AS, Charipper HA. Effect of castration and sex hormones on blood of the rat. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med.* (1941) 48:169–77. doi: 10.3181/00379727-48-13259
- Crafts RC. Effects of hypophysectomy, castration and testosterone propionate on hemopoiesis in the adult male rat. *Endocrinology.* (1946) 39:401–13. doi: 10.1210/endo-39-6-401
- Vahlquist B. The cause of the sexual differences in erythrocyte, hemoglobin and serum iron levels in human adults. *Blood.* (1950) 5:874–5. doi: 10.1182/blood.V5.9.874.874
- Hartgens F, Kuipers S. Effects of androgenic-anabolic steroids in athletes. *Sports Med.* (2004) 34:513–54. doi: 10.2165/00007256-200434080-00003
- McCullagh EP, Jones R. A note on the effect of certain androgens upon red blood cell count and upon glucose tolerance. *Cleve Clin Q.* (1941) 8:79–84. doi: 10.3949/ccjm.8.2.79
- Shahani S, Braga-Basaria M, Maggio M, Basaria S. Androgens and erythropoiesis: past and present. *J Endocrinol Invest.* (2009) 32:704–16. doi: 10.1007/BF03345745
- Luetjens CM, Weinbauer GF. Chapter 2: Testosterone: biosynthesis, transport, metabolism and (non-genomic) actions. In: Nieschlag E, Behre HM, Nieschlag S, editors. *Testosterone: Action, Deficiency, Substitution.* 4th ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press (2012). p. 15–32. doi: 10.1017/CBO9781139003353.003
- Taylor WN. *Anabolic Steroids and the Athlete*, 2nd ed. McFarland, CA: McFarland & company inc. (2002). p. 180.
- Oberman J. *Testosterone Dreams: Rejuvenation, Aphrodisia, Doping.* Berkeley, CA; Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press (2005). p. 134.
- Mundy AR, Fitzpatrick J, Neal DE, George NJ. *The Scientific Basis of Urology.* New York, NY: CRC Press (2010). p. 294.
- Srinivas-Shankar U, Wu FCW. Drug insights: testosterone preparations *Nat Clin Pract Urol.* (2006) 3:653–65. doi: 10.1038/ncpuro0650
- Handelsman DJ. Androgen physiology, pharmacology, and abuse. In: Jameson JL, De Groot LJ, de Kretser D, Giudice LC, Grossman A, Melmed S, Potts JT Jr, Weir GC, editors. *Endocrinology: Adult and Pediatric*, 7th ed. Elsevier (2016). p. 2368–93.e16. Available online at: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/B9780323189071120013>
- Najean Y, Pecking A, Le Danvic M, The Cooperative Group for the Study of Aplastic and Refractory Anaemias Secretaries. Androgen therapy of aplastic anaemia—A prospective study of 352 cases. *Scand J Haematol.* (1979) 22:343–56. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0609.1979.tb00430.x
- Shimoda K, Shide K, Kamezaki K, Okamura T, Harada N, Kinukawa N, et al. The effect of anabolic steroids on anemia in myelofibrosis with myeloid metaplasia: retrospective analysis of 39 patients in Japan. *Int J Hematol.* (2007) 85:338–43. doi: 10.1532/IJH97.06135
- Jaime-Pérez JC, Colunga-Pedraza PR, Gómez-Ramírez CD, Gutiérrez-Aguirre CH, Cantú-Rodríguez OG, Tarín-Arzaga LC, et al. Danazol as first-line therapy for aplastic anemia. *Ann Hematol.* (2011) 90:523–7. doi: 10.1007/s00277-011-1163-x
- Kicman AT. Pharmacology of anabolic steroids. *Br J Pharmacol.* (2008) 154:502–21. doi: 10.1038/bjp.2008.165
- De Souza GL, Hallak J. Anabolic steroids and male infertility: a comprehensive review. *BJU Int.* (2011) 108:1860–5. doi: 10.1111/j.1464-410X.2011.10131.x
- Gagliano-Jucá T, Pencina KM, Ganz T, Travison TG, Kantoff PW, Nguyen PL, et al. Mechanisms responsible for reduced erythropoiesis during androgen deprivation therapy in men with prostate cancer. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* (2018) 315:E1185–93. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00272.2018
- Larner J. *Intermediary Metabolism and Its Regulation.* EnglewoodCliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall Inc. (1971). p. 228.
- Molinari PF, Chung SK, Snyder LM. Variations of erythrocyte glycolysis following androgens. *J Lab Clin Med.* (1973) 81:443–6.
- Molinari PF, Neri LL. Effect of a single oral dose of oxymetholone on the metabolism of human erythrocytes. *Exp Hematol.* (1978) 6:648–54.
- Bachman E, Feng R, Travison T, Li M, Olbina G, Ostland V, et al. Testosterone suppresses hepcidin in men: a potential mechanism for testosterone-induced erythrocytosis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2010) 95:4743–7. doi: 10.1210/jc.2010-0864
- Naets JP, Wittek M. The mechanism of action of androgens on erythropoiesis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* (1968) 149:366–76.
- Rishpon-Meyerstein N, Kilbridge T, Simone J, Fried W. The effect of testosterone on erythropoietin levels in anemic patients. *Blood.* (1968) 31:453–60. doi: 10.1182/blood.V31.4.453.453
- Hagenfeldt Y, Linde K, Sjöberg HE, Zumkeller W, Arver S. Testosterone increases serum 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D and insulin like growth factor-I (IGF-1) in hypogonadal men. *Int J Androl.* (1992) 15:93–102. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.1992.tb01118.x
- Hobbs CJ, Plymate SR, Rosen CJ, Adler RA. Testosterone administration increases insulin-like growth factor-I levels in normal men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1993) 77:776–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.77.3.776
- Shahidi NT. Androgens and erythropoiesis. *N Engl J Med.* (1973) 289:72–80. doi: 10.1056/NEJM197307122890205
- Krabbe S, Christensen T, Worm J, Christiansen C, Transbøl I. Relationship between haemoglobin and serum testosterone in normal children and adolescents and in boys with delayed puberty. *Acta Paediatr Scand.* (1978) 67:655–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.1978.tb17818.x
- Hero M, Wickman S, Hanhijärvi R, Siimes MA, Dunkel L. Pubertal upregulation of erythropoiesis in boys is determined primarily by androgen. *J Pediatr.* (2005) 146:245–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2004.09.002
- Tong PC, Kong AP, So WY, Ng MH, Yang X, Ng MC, et al. Hematocrit, independent of chronic kidney disease, predicts adverse cardiovascular outcomes in Chinese patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* (2006) 29:2439–44. doi: 10.2337/dc06-0887
- Karakitsos D, Patrianakos AP, De Groot E, Boletis J, Karabinis A, Kyriazis J, et al. Androgen deficiency and endothelial dysfunction in men with end-stage kidney disease receiving maintenance hemodialysis. *Am J Nephrol.* (2006) 26:536–43. doi: 10.1159/000097816
- Carrero JJ, Qureshi AR, Nakashima A, Arver S, Parini P, Lindholm B, et al. Prevalence and clinical implications of testosterone deficiency in men with end-stage renal disease. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* (2011) 26:184–90. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfq397
- Handelsman DJ. Hypothalamic-pituitary gonadal dysfunction in renal failure, dialysis, and renal transplantation. *Endocr Rev.* (1985) 6:151–82. doi: 10.1210/edrv-6-2-151
- Handelsman DJ, Dong Q. Hypothalamo-pituitary gonadal axis in chronic renal failure. *Endocrinol Metab North Am.* (1993) 22:145–59. doi: 10.1016/S0889-8529(18)30184-1
- Singh AB, Norris K, Modi N, Sinha-Hikim I, Shen R, Davidson T, et al. Pharmacokinetics of a transdermal testosterone system in men with end stage renal disease receiving maintenance hemodialysis and healthy hypogonadal men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2001) 86:2437–45. doi: 10.1210/jc.86.6.2437
- National Kidney Foundation. K/DOQI clinical practice guidelines for anemia of chronic kidney disease. *Am J Kidney Dis.* (2000) 37:182–238. doi: 10.1016/S0272-6386(01)70008-X
- Kanagasundaram N, Shipley T, Wright R, Playford M, Peaston R, Mochhala S, et al. *The Prevalence of Androgen Deficiency in Male Patients With Advanced CKD – An Evaluation in Pre-dialysis and Haemodialysis Population.* (2010). Available online at: <http://www.renalarhive.org/FetchDoc.aspx?id=6309> (accessed June 26, 2019).
- Bello AK, Stenvinkel P, Lin M, Hemmelgarn B, Thadhani R, Klarenbach S, et al. Serum testosterone levels and clinical outcomes in male haemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis.* (2014) 63:268–75. doi: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2013.06.010
- Khurana KK, Navaneethan SD, Arrigain S, Schold JD, Nally JV, Shoskes DA. Serum testosterone levels and mortality in men with CKD stages 3–4. *Am J Kidney Dis.* (2014) 64:367–74. doi: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2014.03.010
- DeLong M, Logan JL, Yong KC, Lien YH. Renin angiotensin blockade reduces serum free testosterone in middle-aged men on haemodialysis and correlates with erythropoietin resistance. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* (2005) 20:585–90. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfh638
- Pfeffer MA, Burdmann EA, Chen CY, Cooper ME, de Zeeuw D, Eckardt KU, et al. A trial of darbepoetin alfa in type 2 diabetes and chronic kidney disease. *N Engl J Med.* (2009) 361:2019–32. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0907845
- Yang Q, Abudou M, Xie XS, Wu T. Androgens for the anaemia of chronic kidney disease in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* (2014) 10:CD006881. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD006881.pub2

43. Adamu B, Ma'aji SM, Erwin PJ, Tleyjeh IM. Meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials on androgens versus erythropoietin for anaemia of chronic kidney disease: implications for developing countries. *Int J Nephrol*. (2012) 2012:580437. doi: 10.1155/2012/580437
44. Ballal SH, Domoto DT, Polack DC, Marciulonis P, Martin KJ. Androgens potentiate the effects of erythropoietin in the treatment of anaemia of end-stage renal disease. *Am J Kidney Dis*. (1991) 17:29–33. doi: 10.1016/S0272-6386(12)80246-0
45. Lawrence IG, Price DE, Howlett TA, Harris KP, Feehally J, Walls J. Correcting impotence in the male dialysis patient: experience with testosterone replacement and vacuum tumescence therapy. *Am J Kidney Dis*. (1998) 31:313–9. doi: 10.1053/ajkd.1998.v31.pm9469503
46. Johansen KL, Mulligan K, Schambelan M. Anabolic effects of nandrolone decanoate in patients receiving dialysis: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. (1999) 281:1275–81. doi: 10.1001/jama.281.14.1275
47. Wu WC, Rathore SS, Wang Y, Radford MJ, Krumholz HM. Blood transfusion in elderly patients with acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med*. (2001) 345:1230–6. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa010615
48. Ezekowitz JA, McAlister FA, Armstrong PW. Anemia is common in heart failure and is associated with poor outcomes: insights from a cohort of 12,065 patients with new-onset heart failure. *Circulation*. (2003) 107:223–5. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000052622.51963.FC
49. Guralnik JM, Eisenstaedt RS, Ferrucci L, Klein HG, Woodman RC. Prevalence of anemia in persons 65 years and older in the United States: evidence for a high rate of unexplained anemia. *Blood*. (2004) 104:2263–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-05-1812
50. Tettamanti M, Lucca U, Gandini F, Recchia A, Mosconi P, Apolone G, et al. Prevalence, incidence and types of mild anemia in the elderly: the "Health and Anemia" population-based study. *Haematologica*. (2010) 95:1849–56. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2010.023101
51. Ferrucci L, Guralnik JM, Bandinelli S, Semba RD, Lauretani F, Corsi A., et al. Unexplained anaemia in older persons is characterised by low erythropoietin and low levels of pro-inflammatory markers. *Br J Haematol*. (2007) 136:849–55. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2007.06502.x
52. Wu FC, Tajar A, Beynon JM, Pye SR, Silman AJ, Finn JD, et al. Identification of late-onset hypogonadism in middle-aged and elderly men. *N Engl J Med*. (2010) 363:123–35. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0911101
53. Wu FC, Tajar A, Pye SR, Silman AJ, Finn JD, O'Neill TW, et al. Hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular axis disruptions in older men are differentially linked to age and modifiable risk factors: the European Male Aging Study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2008) 93:2737–45. doi: 10.1210/jc.2007-1972
54. Tajar A, Huhtaniemi IT, O'Neill TW, Finn JD, Pye SR, Lee DM, et al. Characteristics of androgen deficiency in late-onset hypogonadism: results from the European Male Aging Study (EMAS). *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2012) 97:1508–16. doi: 10.1210/jc.2011-2513
55. Tajar A, Huhtaniemi IT, O'Neill TW, Finn JD, Pye SR, Lee DM, et al. Elevated luteinizing hormone despite normal testosterone levels in older men—natural history, risk factors and clinical features. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2018) 88:479–90. doi: 10.1111/cen.13524
56. Al-Sharefi A, Quinton R. Hiding in a plain sight: a high prevalence of androgen deficiency due to primary hypogonadism among acute medical inpatients with anaemia. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2018) 89:527–9. doi: 10.1111/cen.13809
57. Dhindsa S, Ghanim H, Batra M, Kuhadiya ND, Abuaysheh S, Green K, et al. Effect of testosterone on hepcidin, ferroportin, ferritin and iron binding capacity in patients with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and type 2 diabetes. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2016) 85:772–28. doi: 10.1111/cen.13130
58. Roy CN, Snyder PJ, Stephens-Shields AJ, Artz AS, Bhasin S, Cohen HJ, et al. Association of testosterone levels with anemia in older men: a controlled clinical trial. *JAMA Intern Med*. (2017) 177:480–90. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.9540
59. Al-Sharefi A, Quinton R. Re: male hypogonadism, a treatable yet forgotten cause of unexplained anaemia. REMARQ commentary on Strauder et al. Anemia at older age: etiologies, clinical implications, and management. *Blood*. (2018) 131:505–14. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-07-746446
60. Bhasin S, Brito JP, Cunningham GR, Hayes FJ, Hodis HN, Matsumoto AM, et al. Testosterone therapy in men with hypogonadism: an endocrine society clinical practice guidelines. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2018) 103:715–44. doi: 10.1210/jc.2018-00229
61. UK Office for National Statistics. *National Population Projections 2008-Based*. Newport: Office for National Statistics (2009) (accessed April 7, 2019).
62. Nishioka H, Koike S, Yamauchi M, Suga K, Esaki Y. Population projections by prefecture in Japan: 2005–2035 outline of results and methods. *Jpn J Popul*. (2011) 9:1–39. Available online at: http://www.ipss.go.jp/webj-ad/WebJournal.files/population/2011_Vol.9/Web%20Journal_Vol.9_01.pdf

Conflict of Interest: CJ received an honorarium for debating the safety of testosterone therapy at a meeting organized by Society of Endocrinology sponsored by Besins Healthcare.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Al-Sharefi, Mohammed, Abdalaziz and Jayasena. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



The Lived Experience of Klinefelter Syndrome: A Narrative Review of the Literature

Esmée Sinéad Hanna^{1*}, Tim Cheetham², Kristine Fearon¹, Cathy Herbrand¹, Nicky Hudson¹, Kevin McEleny², Richard Quinton², Eleanor Stevenson³ and Scott Wilkes⁴

¹ Centre for Reproduction Research, De Montfort University, Leicester, United Kingdom, ² Newcastle Hospitals, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, ³ School of Nursing, Duke University, Durham, NC, United States, ⁴ School of Medicine, University of Sunderland, Sunderland, United Kingdom

Keywords: Klinefelter syndrome, genetic disorders, fertility, patient experience, narrative literature review

INTRODUCTION

Klinefelter syndrome (KS) or 47, XXY is a chromosomal disorder in males. Persons with KS have an additional X chromosome creating karyotype 47, XXY and 46, XY/47, XXY mosaics. According to existing epidemiological studies KS is one of the most common genetic disorders, affecting ~1 in 500 men [see (1, 2)]. Whilst there can be phenotypic variation between individuals, physical traits associated with the syndrome can include small testes, a less muscular body, less facial and body hair, broader hips, and increased breast tissue (1). This physiological background and associated traits can generate questions relating to gender identity and a proportion of KS individuals will not identify as male, instead identifying as female, non-binary or intersex¹ [see (3)].

Learning difficulties, low self-confidence and issues relating to social interaction are also reported in relation to those with KS (4–6). Whilst a number of physical and developmental issues are therefore associated with KS, infertility is a common feature of the disorder (7). Estimates suggest that over 95% of those with KS are infertile (8), although some men with KS can seek to have biological children using advanced assisted reproductive technologies such as surgical sperm retrieval followed by intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) (9). Such approaches are however high risk and uncertain, and those with KS may also be faced with decisions about the use of donor sperm, adoption, or remaining childless (10). This review examines the existing psychosocial evidence around the impact of KS, exploring what we know about KS and its relevance for health care for this group.

METHOD

In order to identify literature for this review we searched the following key databases: Academic Search Premier, CINAHL, MEDLINE, PsychINFO. The search terms “Klinefelter’s syndrome+ Psychosocial²” were used to reflect our interest in the psychological and social aspects pertaining to the disorder and specifically to the lived experience of those with KS. The results of these databases were limited to English articles in scholarly academic journals in the last 20 years.

¹ Whilst we refer to men within this paper, given that primarily those with KS will identify as male, we are aware that not all will identify as male, and have chosen this terminology for clarity and to reflect the medical literature on this topic.

² We have chosen to use Klinefelter syndrome as a descriptor of the disorder within our work, in line with NHS guidance (<https://www.nhs.uk/conditions/klinefelters-syndrome/>), but it is also widely called Klinefelter’s syndrome. The papers we have included use of a mix of “Klinefelter” and “Klinefelter’s”. For our search using “Klinefelter syndrome+ psychosocial” brought up only 11 results across all time in the databases we searched so despite our preference to call it Klinefelter syndrome we have chosen to use the search terms “Klinefelter’s syndrome + psychosocial” in order to maximise results as they then include “Klinefelter” and “Klinefelter’s.”

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Alberto Ferlin,
University of Brescia, Italy

Reviewed by:

Claus H. Gravholt,
Aarhus University Hospital, Denmark
Anne Skakkebaek,
Aarhus University Hospital, Denmark

*Correspondence:

Esmée Sinéad Hanna
esmee.hanna@dmu.ac.uk

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Reproduction,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Endocrinology

Received: 16 March 2019

Accepted: 11 November 2019

Published: 26 November 2019

Citation:

Hanna ES, Cheetham T, Fearon K, Herbrand C, Hudson N, McEleny K, Quinton R, Stevenson E and Wilkes S (2019) The Lived Experience of Klinefelter Syndrome: A Narrative Review of the Literature. *Front. Endocrinol.* 10:825. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00825

There were 47 results generated from this search and identified articles were screened using the inclusion of criteria of being about the patient or lived experience of KS. After screening, 15 results were included for the review, although a further 2 were initially discounted due to not being accessible, but on accessing did not fully meet the inclusion criteria after screening so were not included. Given the small number of results obtained, a Google Scholar search was also conducted, using the same search terms and the first 5 pages of these results were screened (beyond page five revealed the papers were not relevant to the search) which resulted in a further five inclusions. Four further papers were included following identification by reference chaining (11). In total 22 papers were included, as detailed in **Table 1** below. These were all papers which met the inclusion criteria specified above and were therefore extracted for the review. An inductive coding approach was adopted as part of the use of qualitative content analysis. This approach is advocated as a useful method when the body of evidence is perceived as limited at the outset of the analysis and when dealing with topics which could be described as sensitive [see (31)]. This inductive approach involves open coding, specifically writing notes and headings during the initial reading phase of the review articles, and these open codes then these headings are grouped into broader “umbrella” categories. As Elo and Kyngas (31) note, “The purpose of creating categories is to provide a means of describing the phenomenon, to increase understanding and to generate knowledge” (:111). From this analysis our overall categories, which we will refer to here as themes, were then generated, these include; Diagnosis- Issues and timings; Outcomes for those with Klinefelter syndrome³; Experiences with health care professionals.

DIAGNOSIS—ISSUES AND TIMINGS

Much of the literature examined discusses the challenges of getting and managing a diagnosis for KS. Fewer than 10% of cases of KS are diagnosed before puberty (4, 25), with only 6% diagnosed before aged 10 and 21% diagnosed before aged 20 (16). The mean age of diagnosis is suggested to be 27 (32) and aspects such as poor learning at school, subsequent challenges around employment and low socio-economic status are believed to be correlated to late or under diagnosis (29). A delay in diagnosis also remains problematic for health aspects including infertility (20). Many boys with KS report growing up with an unexplained sense of “feeling different” (16) and receiving a KS diagnosis, it has been reported as being a “relief” (29). Diagnosis can be a point of acceptance and understanding for patients (10).

Whilst diagnosis can then be a relief for those with KS, literature relating to the experience of parents of boys with KS shows that diagnosis can be uncertain and complex which can be a source of frustration for parents (14, 30). Even though parents may struggle to obtain a diagnosis for their children,

particularly where there is an absence of “typical” physical symptoms associated with KS, they are not always well prepared to receive a genetic diagnosis when it is ultimately obtained (13, 14).

OUTCOMES FOR THOSE WITH KLINEFELTER SYNDROME

Quality of life (QoL) outcomes are reported as being worse for men with KS than for the general population (17, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28). There are also higher rates of anxiety and depression found in people with KS (18, 25) and sleep related problems (21). The phenotypic severity influences the psychosocial outcomes for patients (27) and a higher number of physical features attributed to KS inversely relates to QoL (5).

Turrieff et al. (29) found that infertility along with psychosocial challenges were viewed as a major issue for those with KS. It is suggested that 50% of adult men with KS will yield viable sperm as a result of advances in reproductive technologies (26). There is however a desire from paediatricians and parents of KS children to see fertility preservation being used for minors who have KS (19). Parents are often concerned about sexuality, masculinity and fertility after a diagnosis, with the fathers of KS boys seen as particularly concerned about their son’s sexual development and functioning (14). Evidence suggests that gender identity can be an issue for those with KS, with some reporting they neither feel, or look either masculine or feminine (23).

Physical health outcomes for those with KS can include lower physical activity levels and higher BMIs (27) as well as an increased risk of osteoporosis, diabetes as well as breast and other cancers (4). This increases both morbidity but also premature mortality (27) and those with KS have a decreased life expectancy of between 2–6 years (15). Whilst there is no cure for KS, many of these health issues are viewed as being best managed through early diagnosis of KS and relevant ongoing healthcare (15, 20).

EXPERIENCES WITH HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONALS (HCPs)

There is seen to be widespread lack of knowledge about KS by HCPs (5, 14, 29), with a “haphazard” approach taken to the informing of parents around the diagnosis of KS (12). Information given to those who have KS is seen to be inconsistent and HCPs are often viewed as lacking insight into the realities of KS (29). Given that KS is not heritable, parents may lack knowledge of what KS is, demonstrating the need for good quality professional support to plan for the care of their children with KS (14, 16). However, common misconceptions around KS are reported as being conveyed from HCPs, such as parents being told their sons are more likely to be gay as a result of having KS (14) despite the contested nature of evidence about differential rates of people identifying as gay among those with KS when compared to the general population (23, 27).

Knowledge amongst healthcare professionals around treatment options is also now seen to be outdated (14) and not evidence based, due to lack of research around testosterone

³The concept of outcomes from the analysis within this paper, and these relate to psychosocial outcomes within this paper, as per the aims and objectives of the article, but we do for ease of discussion refer to this as simply “outcomes” within the paper.

TABLE 1 | Study characteristics of included papers.

References	Method, sample size, and country of research
Abramsky et al. (12)	Phone interviews with health care professionals ($n = 29$) and Questionnaires with parents ($n = 23$) Conducted in the UK
Bhartia and Ramachandran (13)	Patient experience ($n = 1$ auto-ethnographical reflections) and clinician testimonies ($n = 2$). Conducted in the UK
Bojesen and Gravholt (4)	Epidemiological study of KS patients from the UK and Denmark. Cohort of 4,800 patients in the UK and 900 patients in Denmark.
Bourke et al. (14)	Qualitative semi-structured interviews conducted with parents of children with KS ($n = 15$). Conducted in Australia.
Bourke et al. (15)	Practice commentary piece- drawing on practitioner experience in Australia and review of relevant literature.
Close et al. (16)	Triangulated mixed methods study, using semi- structured interviews and online questionnaires with parents of children with KS. Purposive sample of $n = 40$. Conducted in America.
Close et al. (5)	Cross sectional study of boys with KS, samples was $n = 43$. Study included physical examination, hormone analysis and psychosocial questionnaire. Conducted in America.
de Ronde et al. (17)	Questionnaires sent to attendees at Dutch outpatient clinic ($n = 40$)
Geschwind et al. (18)	Discussion of existing studies around neurobehavioral and psychosocial issues and includes pilot data from their study of $n = 15$ adults with KS. Participants completed measures of personality and motivation and measures of problem behaviors. Conducted in America.
Gies et al. (19)	Questionnaire study with clinicians ($n = 49$) and parents ($n = 18$) about fertility preservation. Conducted in Belgium.
Grace (10)	Patient testimony of their experience of diagnosis of KS. Patient based in America.
Groth et al. (20)	Evidence synthesis of studies on KS in PubMed. No details of the number of papers included were provided. Study conducted in Denmark.
Fjermestad and Stokke (21)	Self report data from men ($n = 53$) with sex chromosome aneuploidies (SCA) Data collected via Health Survey–Short Form (SF-36), the Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index and the Personal Wellbeing Index
Herlihy et al. (22)	Discussion paper based on existing evidence around KS. Conducted in Australia.
Herlihy et al. (23)	Self-completion question with men with KS ($n = 87$) in Australia.
Herlihy et al. (24)	Discussion paper based on review of current evidence around screening for KS. Conducted in Australia.
Nahata et al. (25)	Retrospective study of those diagnosed with KS at Boston Children's hospital. Study conducted in America.
Paduch et al. (26)	Review of existing evidence around KS for urology practice. Study conducted in America.
Skakkebaek et al. (27)	$N = 132$ men with KS were assessed via surveys for demographics, socioeconomic status, health problems and behaviors, sexual function, medical follow-up, and mental and physical quality of life (MQoL and PQoL, respectively). The population group was assessed against a control group ($n = 313$). The study was conducted in Denmark.
Turriff et al. (28)	Self-report survey with people with KS aged 14–75, recruited via online networks ($n = 310$).
Turriff et al. (29)	Online questionnaire with open ended questions, part of a wider study into KS. $N = 310$ completed the study but the responses for the open-ended questions ranged from $n = 169$ – $n = 210$ due to incomplete data. Participants were aged 14–75. Conducted in America.
Whitmarsh et al. (30)	Interview study with families of those with genetic disorders. For the KS group they interviewed, six mothers, three fathers, one grandmother ($n = 10$). Study was conducted in America.

replacement or other management interventions (4, 5). The existing literature suggests that those with KS would be best served by multidisciplinary and coordinated health care (20, 27, 29, 32) supported by more training and education for HCPs (14). In light of a lack of quality information forthcoming from HCPs, parents of children with KS are seen to turn to the internet for help and advice (5), and others have noted the importance of support groups for those with KS, as a mechanism to help with the uncertainty of what having KS will mean for their lives (15).

DISCUSSION

This narrative review suggests that a lack of or late diagnosis remains a critical problem in relation to KS. Whilst prenatal screening techniques may improve future diagnosis (33), current low levels of diagnosis remain problematic, particularly for the possibility of improving physical and mental health outcomes

(25). This is particularly important as those with KS are reported to have poorer health outcomes than the general population across a range of measures, including quality of life (23, 25, 27) and comorbidities result in a decreased life expectancy for those with the disorder. The perception that all persons with KS will demonstrate “textbook” signs is viewed as compromising the ability of patients to obtain a diagnosis (34). Early diagnosis allows for more extensive options for children and adolescents to preserve their fertility, which is seen as one of the key concerns for patients, although this remains an area in need of further research (19). Diagnosis itself can be a relief for patients, which is similar to other long-term health conditions [see (35–37)] although the literature details that uncertainty can also spring from a KS diagnosis, perhaps connected to the perceived lack of knowledge by HCPs reported within the literature.

The experience with healthcare for persons with KS is described as poor (5, 14, 29), ranging from a lack of information to misinformation, due to a perceived lack of

expertise among HCPs around KS. There is a consensus in the literature around the importance and value of the multidisciplinary team as a means of providing care to KS patients (20). Coordinated approaches to care are currently seen to be lacking despite evidence of the effectiveness of such approaches being noted in relation to other illnesses (38, 39). Questions of gender identity are noted within the literature (23) but not extensively explored; how those with KS identify and how this then intersects with their experiences of healthcare remains an important area for future consideration.

Given the prevalence of KS within the population, greater research focus on the disorder in the future, particularly in relation to reproductive health and the psychosocial impact of KS, would have a significant impact for patients and their families. There are inevitably limitations to a short review of this nature, and not all papers which may be relevant to KS, particularly those which are more clinically focused [such as (32)] appeared within our search, thereby illustrating a well-recognized limitation of literature keyword search based review algorithms. The voices of those with KS appear to be currently lacking from the literature, which could be further marginalizing, so future research should attempt to capture the lived experience

of those with KS and use participatory methods where possible to embed this lived experience centrally within research. Developing a priority setting partnership for those with KS to identify and rank key research areas for the future would be fruitful, and co-production of research agendas would help with inclusion of this otherwise hidden group. Attempts to move forward research and care for those with KS should then begin with a central focus on what matters to those with KS and seek to make positive improvements to their diagnosis, outcomes and encounters with healthcare professionals.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

EH led the analysis and drafting and all other authors equally contributed to the writing, editing, and refining of the work. All authors contributed to the preparation of the manuscript.

FUNDING

The work of our group was funded by a grant awarded to EH from the Foundation for Sociology of Health and Illness.

REFERENCES

- Visootsak J, Graham JM. Klinefelter syndrome and other sex chromosomal aneuploidies. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* (2006) 1:42. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-1-42
- Abramsky L, Chapple J. 47, XXY (Klinefelter syndrome) and 47, XYY: estimated rates of an indication for postnatal diagnosis with implications for prenatal counselling. *Prenatal Diag.* (1997) 17:363–8. doi: 10.1002/(sici)1097-0223(199704)17:4<363::aid-pd79>3.0.co;2-o
- Herlihy A, Gillam L. Thinking outside the square: considering gender in Klinefelter syndrome and 47, XXY. *Int J Androl.* (2011) 34(5 Pt 2):e348–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2010.01132.x
- Bojesen A, Gravholt CH. Morbidity and mortality in Klinefelter syndrome (47, XXY). *Acta Paediatr.* (2011) 100:807–13. doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2011.02274.x
- Close S, Fennoy I, Smaldone A, Reame N. Phenotype and adverse quality of life in boys with Klinefelter syndrome. *J Pediatr.* (2015) 167:650–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2015.06.037
- van Rijn S, Stockmann L, Borghgraef M, Bruining H, van Ravenswaaij-Arts C, Govaerts L, et al. The social behavioral phenotype in boys and girls with an extra X chromosome (Klinefelter syndrome and Trisomy X): a comparison with autism spectrum disorder. *J Autism Dev Disord.* (2014) 44:310–20. doi: 10.1007/s10803-013-1860-5
- Lanfranco F, Kamischke A, Zitzmann M, Nieschlag E. Klinefelter syndrome. *Lancet.* (2004) 364:273–83. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(04)16678-6
- Cummins PL, Harrity C, Walsh DJ, Marron KJ. Male infertility and Klinefelter syndrome. (47, XXY). *J Clin Case Rep.* (2015) 5:2. doi: 10.4172/2165-7920.1000641
- McEleny K, Cheetham T, Quinton R. Should we be offering fertility preservation by surgical sperm retrieval to men with Klinefelter syndrome? *Clin Endocrinol.* (2017) 86:463–6. doi: 10.1111/cen.13298
- Grace RJ. Klinefelter syndrome: a late diagnosis. *Lancet.* (2004) 364:284. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(04)16679-8
- Dixon-Woods M, Cavers D, Agarwal S, Annandale E, Arthur A, Harvey J, et al. Conducting a critical interpretive synthesis of the literature on access to healthcare by vulnerable groups. *BMC Med Res Methodol.* (2006) 6:1–13. doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-6-35
- Abramsky L, Hall S, Levitan J, Marteau TM. What parents are told after prenatal diagnosis of a sex chromosome abnormality: interview and questionnaire study. *BMJ.* (2001) 322:463–6. doi: 10.1136/bmj.322.7284.463
- Bhartia M, Ramachandran S. Klinefelter syndrome—a diagnosis mislaid for 46 years. *BMJ.* (2012) 345:e6938. doi: 10.1136/bmj.e6938
- Bourke E, Snow P, Herlihy A, Amor D, Metcalfe S. A qualitative exploration of mothers' and fathers' experiences of having a child with Klinefelter syndrome and the process of reaching this diagnosis. *Eur J Hum Genet.* (2014) 22:8. doi: 10.1038/ejhg.2013.102
- Bourke E, Herlihy A, Snow P, Metcalfe S, Amor D. Klinefelter syndrome: a general practice perspective. *Austr Family Phys.* (2014) 43:38.
- Close S, Sadler L, Grey M. In the dark: challenges of caring for sons with Klinefelter syndrome. *J Pediatr Nurs.* (2016) 31:11–20. doi: 10.1016/j.pedn.2015.05.002
- de Ronde W, de Haan A, Drent ML. Quality of life is reduced in patients with Klinefelter syndrome on androgen replacement therapy. *Eur J Endocrinol.* (2009) 160:465–8. doi: 10.1530/EJE-08-0689
- Geschwind DH, Dykens E. Neurobehavioral and psychosocial issues in Klinefelter syndrome. *Learn Disabil Res Practice.* (2004) 19:166–73. doi: 10.1111/j.1540-5826.2004.00100.x
- Gies I, Tournaye H, De Schepper J. Attitudes of parents of Klinefelter boys and pediatricians towards neonatal screening and fertility preservation techniques in Klinefelter syndrome. *Eur J Pediatr.* (2016) 175:399–404. doi: 10.1007/s00431-015-2657-7
- Groth KA, Skakkebaek A, Høst C, Gravholt CH, Bojesen A. Klinefelter syndrome—a clinical update. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2013) 98:20–30. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-2382
- Fjermestad KW, Stokke S. Sleep problems and life satisfaction as predictors of health in men with sex chromosome aneuploidies. *Behav Med.* (2017) 44:116–22. doi: 10.1080/08964289.2017.1282852
- Herlihy AS, Gillam L, Halliday JL, McLachlan RI. Postnatal screening for Klinefelter syndrome: is there a rationale? *Acta Paediatr.* (2011) 100:923–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2011.02151.x
- Herlihy AS, McLachlan RI, Gillam L, Cock ML, Collins V, Halliday JL. The psychosocial impact of Klinefelter syndrome and factors influencing quality of life. *Genet Med.* (2011) 13:632–42. doi: 10.1097/GIM.0b013e3182136d19

24. Herlihy AS, McLachlan RI. Screening for Klinefelter syndrome. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diab Obesity*. (2015) 22:224–9. doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000154
25. Nahata L, Rosoklija I, Yu RN, Cohen LE. Klinefelter syndrome: are we missing opportunities for early detection? *Clin Pediatr*. (2013) 52:936–41. doi: 10.1177/0009922813493831
26. Paduch DA, Fine RG, Bolyakov A, Kiper J. New concepts in Klinefelter syndrome. *Curr Opin Urol*. (2008) 18:621–7. doi: 10.1097/MOU.0b013e32831367c7
27. Skakkebaek A, Moore PJ, Chang S, Fedder J, Gravholt CH. Quality of life in men with Klinefelter syndrome: the impact of genotype, health, socioeconomics, and sexual function. *Genet Med*. (2018) 20:214. doi: 10.1038/gim.2017.110
28. Turrieff A, Levy HP, Biesecker B. Factors associated with adaptation to Klinefelter syndrome: the experience of adolescents and adults. *Patient Educ Couns*. (2015) 98:90–5. doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2014.08.012
29. Turrieff A, Macnamara E, Levy H, Biesecker B. The impact of living with Klinefelter syndrome: a qualitative exploration of adolescents and adults. *J Genet Couns*. (2017) 26:728–37. doi: 10.1007/s10897-016-0041-z
30. Whitmarsh I, Davis AM, Skinner D, Bailey DB Jr. A place for genetic uncertainty: parents valuing an unknown in the meaning of disease. *Soc Sci Med*. (2007) 65:1082–93. doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.034
31. Elo S, Kyngäs H. The qualitative content analysis process. *J Adv Nurs*. (2008) 62:107–15. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2648.2007.04569.x
32. Gravholt CH, Chang S, Wallentin M, Fedder J, Moore P, Skakkebaek A. Klinefelter syndrome: integrating genetics, neuropsychology, and endocrinology. *Endocr Rev*. (2018) 39:389–423. doi: 10.1210/er.2017-00212
33. Zhang B, Lu BY, Yu B, Zheng FX, Zhou Q, Chen YP, et al. Noninvasive prenatal screening for fetal common sex chromosome aneuploidies from maternal blood. *J Int Med Res*. (2017) 45:621–30. doi: 10.1177/0300060517695008
34. Aksglaede L, Link K, Giwercman A, Jørgensen N, Skakkebaek NE, Juul A. 47, XXY Klinefelter syndrome: Clinical characteristics and age-specific recommendations for medical management. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet*. (2013) 163:55–63. doi: 10.1002/ajmg.c.31349
35. Ballard K, Lowton K, Wright J. What's the delay? A qualitative study of women's experiences of reaching a diagnosis of endometriosis. *Fertility Sterility*. (2006) 86:1296–301. doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2006.04.054
36. Åsbring P, Närvänen AL. Women's experiences of stigma in relation to chronic fatigue syndrome and fibromyalgia. *Qual Health Res*. (2002) 12:148–60. doi: 10.1177/104973230201200202
37. Wackerbarth SB, Johnson MM. The carrot and the stick: benefits and barriers in getting a diagnosis. *Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord*. (2002) 16:213–20. doi: 10.1097/00002093-200210000-00002
38. Frost MH, Arvizu RD, Jayakumar S, Schoonover A, Novotny P, Zahasky K, et al. A multidisciplinary healthcare delivery model for women with breast cancer: patient satisfaction and physical and psychosocial adjustment. *Oncol Nurs Forum*. (1999) 26:1673–1680.
39. Jefferies H, Chan KK. Multidisciplinary team working: is it both holistic and effective? *Int J Gynecol Cancer*. (2004) 14:210–1. doi: 10.1111/j.1048-891X.2004.014201.x

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Hanna, Cheetham, Fearon, Herbrand, Hudson, McEleny, Quinton, Stevenson and Wilkes. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read
for greatest visibility
and readership



FAST PUBLICATION

Around 90 days
from submission
to decision



HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative,
and constructive
peer-review



TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers
acknowledged by name
on published articles

Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org

Contact us: info@frontiersin.org | +41 21 510 17 00



REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data
and methods to enhance
research reproducibility



DIGITAL PUBLISHING

Articles designed
for optimal readership
across devices



FOLLOW US

@frontiersin



IMPACT METRICS

Advanced article metrics
track visibility across
digital media



EXTENSIVE PROMOTION

Marketing
and promotion
of impactful research



LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network
increases your
article's readership